

Payment and Security: The Pratt Institute Revenue Bonds, Series 2016 (the "Series 2016 Bonds") are special obligations of the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York ("DASNY" or the "Authority") payable solely from and secured by a pledge of (i) certain payments to be made under the Loan Agreement (the "Loan Agreement"), dated as of April 13, 2016, between Pratt Institute ("Pratt," the "Institution" or the "Institute") and DASNY and (ii) all funds and accounts (except the Arbitrage Rebate Fund) authorized under DASNY's Pratt Institute Revenue Bond Resolution, adopted September 24, 2008 (the "Resolution"), and established under the Series Resolution Authorizing Up To \$68,000,000 Pratt Institute Revenue Bonds adopted on April 13, 2016 (the "Series 2016 Resolution") and, together with the Resolution, the "Resolutions").

The Loan Agreement is a general, unsecured obligation of the Institution and requires the Institution to pay, in addition to the fees and expenses of DASNY and the Trustee, amounts sufficient to pay the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, Purchase Price and Redemption Price of and interest on the Series 2016 Bonds, as such payments become due.

The Series 2016 Bonds will not be a debt of the State of New York (the "State") nor will the State be liable thereon. DASNY has no taxing power.

Description: The Series 2016 Bonds are issuable as fully registered bonds without coupons in denominations of \$5,000 and any integral multiple thereof. The Series 2016 Bonds will bear interest from their date of delivery, payable semiannually on each January 1 and July 1, commencing January 1, 2017.

The Series 2016 Bonds will be issued initially under a Book-Entry Only System, registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"). Individual purchases of beneficial interests in the Series 2016 Bonds will be made in book-entry form (without certificates). So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of the Series 2016 Bonds, payments of the principal, Purchase Price and Redemption Price of and interest on the Series 2016 Bonds will be made directly to DTC or its nominee. Disbursement of such payments to DTC participants is the responsibility of DTC and disbursement of such payments to the beneficial owners is the responsibility of DTC participants. See "PART 3 – THE SERIES 2016 BONDS – Book-Entry Only System" herein.

Redemption or Purchase: The Series 2016 Bonds are subject to redemption and purchase in lieu of optional redemption prior to maturity as more fully described herein.

Tax Exemption: In the opinion of Nixon Peabody LLP, Co-Bond Counsel, under existing law and assuming compliance with the tax covenants described herein, and the accuracy of certain representations and certifications made by DASNY and the Institution described herein, interest on the Series 2016 Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). Nixon Peabody LLP is also of the opinion that such interest is not treated as a preference item in calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed under the Code with respect to individuals and corporations. In addition, Nixon Peabody LLP and Drohan Lee LLP, as Co-Bond Counsel, are of the opinion that the interest on the Series 2016 Bonds is exempt from personal income taxes of the State of New York and its political subdivisions, including The City of New York and the City of Yonkers. See "PART 11 – TAX MATTERS" herein regarding certain other tax considerations.

\$26,030,000 Serial Bonds									
Due <u>July 1</u>	Principal <u>Amount</u>	Interest <u>Rate</u>	<u>Yield</u>	CUSIP <u>Number</u> ¹	Due <u>July 1</u>	Principal <u>Amount</u>	Interest <u>Rate</u>	<u>Yield</u>	CUSIP <u>Number</u> ¹
2017	\$ 1,090,000	4.000%	0.730%	64990BP64	2025	\$ 1,795,000	5.000%	1.860%	64990BQ63
2018	1,280,000	4.000	0.860	64990BP72	2026	1,880,000	5.000	2.000	64990BQ71
2019	1,335,000	5.000	0.990	64990BP80	2027	1,970,000	5.000	2.130*	64990BQ89
2020	1,400,000	5.000	1.150	64990BP98	2028	2,070,000	5.000	2.220*	64990BQ97
2021	1,475,000	5.000	1.270	64990BQ22	2029	2,175,000	5.000	2.290*	64990BR21
2022	1,545,000	5.000	1.380	64990BQ30	2030	2,285,000	5.000	2.350*	64990BR39
2023	1,625,000	5.000	1.540	64990BQ48	2031	2,400,000	5.000	2.410*	64990BR47
2024	1,705,000	5.000	1.680	64990BQ55					
\$7,785,000 3.000% Term Bonds Due July 1, 2034, Yield 3.050% CUSIP Number 64990BR88 ¹ \$5,590,000 3.000% Term Bonds Due July 1, 2036, Yield 3.120% CUSIP Number 64990BR54 ¹ \$9,205,000 5.000% Term Bonds Due July 1, 2039, Yield 2.810%* CUSIP Number 64990BR62 ¹ \$4,750,000 5.000% Term Bonds Due July 1, 2046, Yield 2.910%* CUSIP Number 64990BR70 ¹									

The Series 2016 Bonds are offered when, as and if issued and received by the Underwriter. The offer of the Series 2016 Bonds may be subject to prior sale or withdrawn or modified at any time without notice. The offer is subject to the approval of legality by Nixon Peabody LLP, New York, New York and Drohan Lee LLP, New York, New York, Co-Bond Counsel to DASNY, and to certain other conditions. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Institution by its Special Finance Counsel, Harris Beach PLLC, New York, New York. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriter by its Counsel, Cozen O'Connor, New York, New York. DASNY expects to deliver the Series 2016 Bonds in definitive form in New York, New York, on or about June 8, 2016.



May 5, 2016

⁽¹⁾ CUSIP numbers herein are provided by Standard & Poor's, CUSIP Service Bureau, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. CUSIP numbers have been assigned by an independent company not affiliated with DASNY and are included solely for the convenience of the holders of the Series 2016 Bonds. Neither DASNY nor the Underwriter is responsible for the selection or uses of these CUSIP numbers, and no representation is made as to their correctness on the Series 2016 Bonds as a result of various subsequent actions including, but not limited to, a refunding in whole or in part of the Series 2016 Bonds.

^{*} Priced at the stated yield to the first optional redemption date of July 1, 2026

No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized by DASNY, the Institution or the Underwriter to give any information or to make any representations with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds, other than the information and representations contained in this Official Statement. If given or made, any such information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by DASNY, the Institution or the Underwriter.

This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy nor shall there be a sale of the Series 2016 Bonds by any person in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation, or sale.

Certain information in this Official Statement has been supplied by the Institution, DTC and other sources that DASNY believes are reliable. DASNY does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information and such information is not to be construed as a representation of DASNY.

The Institution reviewed the information contained in this Official Statement describing the Institution, the Principal and Interest Requirements, the Project, the Estimated Sources and Uses of Funds and Appendix B. As a condition to the delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds, the Institution will certify as of the dates of sale and delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds that such information does not contain any untrue statements of a material fact and does not omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which the statements are made, not misleading. The Institution makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of any other information included in this Official Statement.

The Underwriter has reviewed the information in this Official Statement pursuant to its responsibilities to investors under the federal securities law, but the Underwriter does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

References in this Official Statement to the Act, the Resolution, the Series 2016 Resolution and the Loan Agreement do not purport to be complete. Refer to the Act, the Resolution, the Series 2016 Resolution and the Loan Agreement for full and complete details of their provisions. Copies of the Resolution, the Series 2016 Resolution and the Loan Agreement are on file with DASNY and the Trustee.

The order and placement of material in this Official Statement, including its appendices, are not to be deemed a determination of relevance, materiality or importance, and all material in this Official Statement, including its appendices, must be considered in its entirety.

Under no circumstances shall the delivery of this Official Statement or any sale made after its delivery create any implication that the affairs of DASNY or the Institution have remained unchanged after the date of this Official Statement.

IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING OF THE SERIES 2016 BONDS, THE UNDERWRITER MAY OVERALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS THAT STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICES OF THE SERIES 2016 BONDS AT LEVELS ABOVE THOSE WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

IN MAKING AN INVESTMENT DECISION, INVESTORS MUST RELY ON THEIR OWN EXAMINATION OF THE TERMS OF THE OFFERING INCLUDING THE MERITS AND RISKS INVOLVED. THESE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN RECOMMENDED BY ANY FEDERAL OR STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION OR REGULATORY AUTHORITY. FURTHERMORE, THE FOREGOING AUTHORITIES HAVE NOT CONFIRMED THE ACCURACY OR DETERMINED THE ADEQUACY OF THIS DOCUMENT. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT CONTAINS STATEMENTS WHICH, TO THE EXTENT THEY ARE NOT RECITALS OF HISTORICAL FACT, CONSTITUTE "FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS." IN THIS RESPECT, THE WORDS "ESTIMATE," "PROJECT," "ANTICIPATE," "INTEND," "BELIEVE" AND SIMILAR EXPRESSIONS ARE INTENDED TO IDENTIFY FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. A NUMBER OF IMPORTANT FACTORS AFFECTING THE UNIVERSITY'S FINANCIAL RESULTS COULD CAUSE ACTUAL RESULTS TO DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE STATED IN FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Part

Part

Page

PART 1	– INTRODUCTION	. 1
	Purpose of the Official Statement	. 1
	Purpose of the Issue	. 1
	Authorization of Issuance	. 1
	DASNY	. 2
	The Institution	. 2
	The Series 2016 Bonds	
	Payment of the Series 2016 Bonds	. 2
	Security for the Series 2016 Bonds	. 2
PART 2	- SOURCE OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE	
	SERIES 2016 BONDS	
	Payment of the Series 2016 Bonds	. 3
	Security for the Series 2016 Bonds	. 3
	No Debt Service Reserve Fund	
	Events of Default and Acceleration	
	General	
PART 3	- THE SERIES 2016 BONDS	
	Description of the Series 2016 Bonds	
	Redemption Provisions	
	Purchase in Lieu of Optional Redemption	
	Book-Entry Only System	
	Principal and Interest Requirements	
PART 4	– THE INSTITUTION	
	GENERAL INFORMATION	
	Introduction	
	Campus and Facilities	
	Academic Programs	
	Accreditation	
	Governance	
	Administration	
	OPERATING INFORMATION	
	Admissions	
	Enrollment	
	Tuition and Fees	
	Scholarship and Grant Aid	
	Faculty	
	Employee Relations	
	ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENT INFORMATION	
	Institution Finances	
	Management Discussion of Recent Financial Performance	
	Gifts and Investments	
	Plant Values	24

Outstanding Indebtedness	25
Pension and Post Retirement Plans	25
LITIGATION	
PART 5 – THE REFUNDING PLAN	
PART 6 – THE PROJECT	
PART 7 – ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS	26
PART 8 – DASNY	
Background, Purposes and Powers	26
Governance	
Claims and Litigation	31
Other Matters	31
PART 9 – LEGALITY OF THE SERIES 2016 BONDS FOR	
INVESTMENT AND DEPOSIT	
PART 10 – NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS	
PART 11 – TAX MATTERS	
Federal Income Taxes	
State Taxes	
Original Issue Discount	
Original Issue Premium	
Ancillary Tax Matters	
Changes in Law and Post Issuance Events	
PART 12 - STATE NOT LIABLE ON THE SERIES 2016 BONDS	
PART 13 – COVENANT BY THE STATE	34
PART 14 – LEGAL MATTERS	
PART 15 – UNDERWRITING	
PART 16 – CONTINUING DISCLOSURE	
PART 17 – FINANCIAL ADVISOR	36
PART 18 – VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL	
COMPUTATIONS	
PART 19 – RATINGS	
PART 20 – MISCELLANEOUS	
Appendix A – Definitions	A-1
Appendix B – Financial Statements of Pratt Institute	
(With Independent Auditors' Report Thereon)	B-1
Appendix C - Summary of Certain Provisions of the Loan Agreement	
Appendix D - Summary of Certain Provisions of the Resolution	D-1
Appendix E – Form of Continuing Disclosure Agreement	E-1
Appendix F - Form of Approving Opinion of Co-Bond Counsel	F-1

Page

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



DORMITORY AUTHORITY – STATE OF NEW YORK GERRARD P. BUSHELL – PRESIDENT

515 BROADWAY, ALBANY, N.Y. 12207 ALFONSO L. CARNEY, JR., ESQ. – CHAIR

OFFICIAL STATEMENT RELATING TO

\$53,360,000 DORMITORY AUTHORITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK PRATT INSTITUTE REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2016

PART 1 – INTRODUCTION

Purpose of the Official Statement

The purpose of this Official Statement, including the cover page and appendices, is to provide information about DASNY and the Institution in connection with the offering by DASNY of \$53,360,000 aggregate principal amount of its Pratt Institute Revenue Bonds, Series 2016 (the "Series 2016 Bonds").

The following is a brief description of certain information concerning the Series 2016 Bonds, DASNY and the Institution. A more complete description of such information and additional information that may affect decisions to invest in the Series 2016 Bonds is contained throughout this Official Statement, which should be read in its entirety. Certain terms used in this Official Statement are defined in Appendix A hereto.

Purpose of the Issue

The Series 2016 Bonds are being issued to: (i) refund DASNY's outstanding Pratt Institute Insured Revenue Bonds, Series 2009C (the "Series 2009C Bonds"); (ii) pay the Costs of certain of the components of the Project more particularly described in "PART 6 – THE PROJECT;" and (iii) pay the Costs of Issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds. See "PART 5 – THE REFUNDING PLAN," "PART 6 – THE PROJECT" and "PART 7 – ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS."

Authorization of Issuance

The Series 2016 Bonds will be issued pursuant to the Resolution, the Series 2016 Resolution and the Act. In addition to the Series 2016 Bonds, the Resolution authorizes the issuance of other Series of Bonds to pay the costs of one or more Projects, to pay certain Costs of Issuance of such Series of Bonds and to refund all or a portion of Outstanding Bonds or other notes or bonds of DASNY issued for the benefit of the Institution or other indebtedness of the Institution. The aggregate amount of Bonds that may be issued under the Resolution is unlimited, except as provided in the Resolution or by law. Each Series of Bonds issued under the Resolution will be separately secured. The Institution's obligations with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds issued under the Resolution will be a general unsecured obligation of the Institution. See "PART 2 – SOURCE OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 2016 BONDS."

DASNY

DASNY is a public benefit corporation of the State, created for the purpose of financing and constructing a variety of public-purpose facilities for certain educational, governmental and not-for-profit institutions. See "PART 8 – DASNY."

The Institution

Pratt Institute is an independent, not-for-profit education corporation chartered by the Board of Regents of the State. The Institution's main campus is located in Brooklyn, New York, and a satellite campus is located in Manhattan, New York. See "PART 4 – THE INSTITUTION" and "Appendix B – Financial Statements of Pratt Institute (With Independent Auditors' Report Thereon)."

The Series 2016 Bonds

The Series 2016 Bonds are issuable as fully registered bonds without coupons in denominations of \$5,000 and any integral multiple thereof. The Series 2016 Bonds will bear interest from their date of delivery, payable semiannually on each January 1 and July 1, commencing January 1, 2017. See "PART 3 – THE SERIES 2016 BONDS – Description of the Series 2016 Bonds."

Payment of the Series 2016 Bonds

The Series 2016 Bonds will be special obligations of DASNY payable solely from the Revenues which consist of certain payments to be made by the Institution under the Loan Agreement. The Loan Agreement is a general, unsecured obligation of the Institution. Pursuant to the Resolution and the Series 2016 Resolution, the Revenues and DASNY's right to receive the Revenues have been pledged to the Trustee. See "PART 2 – SOURCE OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 2016 BONDS."

The Series 2016 Bonds will not be a debt of the State nor will the State be liable thereon. DASNY has no taxing power.

Security for the Series 2016 Bonds

The Series 2016 Bonds will be secured by the pledge and assignment to the Trustee of the Revenues, the proceeds of the Series 2016 Bonds (until disbursed as provided by the Resolution) and all funds and accounts authorized by the Resolution and established by the Series 2016 Resolution (except the Arbitrage Rebate Fund). The Resolution authorizes the issuance by DASNY, from time to time, of Bonds in one or more Series, each such Series to be authorized by a separate Series Resolution. Each Series of Bonds issued under the Resolution will be separately secured. See "PART 2 – SOURCE OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 2016 BONDS – Security for the Series 2016 Bonds."

The Series 2016 Bonds will not be a debt of the State nor will the State be liable thereon. DASNY has no taxing power.

The Series 2016 Bonds are payable solely from payments made by the Institution under the Loan Agreement, which payments are a general, unsecured obligation of the Institution. No interest in or pledge of any revenues or mortgage on any assets of the Institution is being granted by the Institution to DASNY under the Loan Agreement.

In connection with the issuance of DASNY's Pratt Institute Revenue Bonds, Series 2015A (the "Series 2015A Bonds"), the Institution granted to DASNY under the loan agreement relating to the Series 2015A Bonds, a security interest in (i) the Institution's "Gross Receipts" consisting of all revenues received by the Institution from operations, including but not limited to the tuition and fees charged to students and received or receivable by the Institution, (ii) all

of the Institution's accounts, contract rights, chattel paper, instruments, general intangibles, and other obligations of any kind, rights in and to Receivables, investment income, gifts, bequests, contributions and other donations (excluding only those that are specifically restricted) and (iii) the proceeds of any or all of the foregoing to secure the repayment of the Series 2015A Bonds. In connection with the Series 2015A Bonds, the Institution also granted to DASNY a mortgage on certain of the Institution's property (the "Mortgage") and security interests in certain fixtures, furnishings and equipment located on or used in connection with the mortgaged property. See "PART 4 – THE INSTITUTION – ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENT INFORMATION – Outstanding Indebtedness; Existing Liens."

The Institution may in the future incur indebtedness secured by a pledge of or lien on revenues or assets of the Institution without granting to DASNY any such lien or pledge to secure the Institution's obligations under the Loan Agreement.

PART 2 – SOURCE OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 2016 BONDS

Set forth below is a narrative description of certain contractual provisions relating to the source of payment of and security for the Series 2016 Bonds. These provisions have been summarized and this description does not purport to be complete. Reference should be made to the Act, the Resolution, the Series 2016 Resolution and the Loan Agreement. Copies of the Resolution, the Series 2016 Resolution and the Loan Agreement are on file with DASNY and the Trustee. See also "Appendix C – Summary of Certain Provisions of the Loan Agreement" and "Appendix D – Summary of Certain Provisions of the Resolution of the Provisions of the parties thereto. All references to the Debt Service Fund refer to the fund by that name established pursuant to the Series 2016 Resolution.

Payment of the Series 2016 Bonds

The Series 2016 Bonds and all other Bonds which may be issued under the Resolution will be special obligations of DASNY. The principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, and Redemption Price of and interest on the Series 2016 Bonds are payable solely from the Revenues. The Revenues consist of the payments required to be made by the Institution under the Loan Agreement to satisfy the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, and Redemption Price of and interest on the Series 2016 Bonds. The Revenues and the right to receive them have been pledged to the Trustee for the benefit of the Holders of the Series 2016 Bonds.

The Loan Agreement is a general, unsecured obligation of the Institution and obligates the Institution to make payments to satisfy the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, and Redemption Price of and interest on Outstanding Series 2016 Bonds. Payments made by the Institution in respect of interest on the Series 2016 Bonds are to be made on the tenth day of each month in an amount equal to a proportionate share of interest coming due on the immediately succeeding interest payment date and of the principal and Sinking Fund Installment on the Series 2016 Bonds at the option of DASNY or any purchase thereof in lieu of optional redemption is conditioned on the availability of sufficient money on the redemption date or purchase date, the Loan Agreement also obligates the Institution to pay on or prior to the date any notice of optional redemption or purchase in lieu of redemption is given, the amount required to pay the Redemption Price or Purchase Price of such Bonds. See "PART 3 – THE SERIES 2016 BONDS – Redemption Provisions."

DASNY has directed, and the Institution has agreed, to make such payments directly to the Trustee. Such payments are to be applied by the Trustee to the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, and Redemption Price of and interest on the Bonds.

Security for the Series 2016 Bonds

The Series 2016 Bonds will be secured by DASNY's pledge and assignment to the Trustee of the Revenues, the proceeds of the Series 2016 Bonds (until disbursed as provided by the Resolution) and all funds and accounts authorized

by the Resolution and established by the Series 2016 Resolution (except the Arbitrage Rebate Fund). The Resolution authorizes the issuance by DASNY, from time to time, of Bonds in one or more Series, each such Series to be authorized by a separate Series Resolution. Each Series of Bonds issued under the Resolution will be separately secured. See "PART 2 – SOURCE OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 2016 BONDS – Security for the Series 2016 Bonds."

The Series 2016 Bonds will not be a debt of the State nor will the State be liable thereon. DASNY has no taxing power.

The Series 2016 Bonds are payable solely from payments made by the Institution under the Loan Agreement, which payments are a general, unsecured obligation of the Institution. No interest in or pledge of any revenues or mortgage on any assets of the Institution is being granted by the Institution to DASNY under the Loan Agreement.

In connection with the issuance of the Series 2015A Bonds, the Institution granted to DASNY under the loan agreement relating to the Series 2015A Bonds, a security interest in (i) the Institution's "Gross Receipts" consisting of all revenues received by the Institution from operations, including but not limited to the tuition and fees charged to students and received or receivable by the Institution, (ii) all of the Institution's accounts, contract rights, chattel paper, instruments, general intangibles, and other obligations of any kind, rights in and to Receivables, investment income, gifts, bequests, contributions and other donations (excluding only those that are specifically restricted) and (iii) the proceeds of any or all of the foregoing to secure the repayment of the Series 2015A Bonds. In connection with the Series 2015A Bonds, the Institution also granted to DASNY a mortgage on certain of the Institution's property (the "Mortgage") and security interests in certain fixtures, furnishings and equipment located on or used in connection with the mortgaged property. See "PART 4 – THE INSTITUTION – ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENT INFORMATION – Outstanding Indebtedness; Existing Liens."

The Institution may in the future incur indebtedness secured by a pledge of or lien on revenues or assets of the Institution without granting to DASNY any such lien or pledge to secure the Institution's obligations under the Loan Agreement.

No Debt Service Reserve Fund

No Debt Service Reserve Fund is being established for the benefit of the Series 2016 Bonds. DASNY, in its discretion, may establish a Debt Service Reserve Requirement for the benefit of any future Series of Bonds issued pursuant to the Resolution.

Events of Default and Acceleration

The following are events of default under the Resolution with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds: (i) a default by DASNY in the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installment or Redemption Price of any Bond; (ii) a default by DASNY in the payment of interest on any Bond; (iii) a default by DASNY in the due and punctual performance of any covenant or agreement contained in the Series 2016 Resolution to comply with the provisions of the Code necessary to maintain the exclusion of interest on such Bonds from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation; (iv) a default by DASNY in the due and punctual performance of any covenants, conditions, agreements or provisions contained in the Bonds or in the Resolutions which continues for 30 days after written notice thereof is given to DASNY by the Trustee (such notice to be given in the Trustee's discretion or at the written request of the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of Outstanding Bonds) or if such default is not capable of being cured within 30 days, if DASNY fails to commence within 30 days and diligently prosecute the cure thereof; or (v) DASNY shall have notified the Trustee that an "Event of Default," as defined in the Loan Agreement, has occurred and is continuing and all sums payable by the Institute under the Loan Agreement have been declared immediately due and payable (unless such declaration shall have been annulled). Unless all sums payable by the Institute under the Loan Agreement is not an event of default under the Resolution.

The Resolution provides that, if an event of default (other than as described in clause (iii) of the preceding paragraph) occurs and continues, the Trustee may, and upon the written request of Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Series 2016 Bonds, shall declare the principal of and interest on all the Outstanding Series 2016 Bonds to be due and payable. At any time after the principal of the Series 2016 Bonds shall have been so declared to be due and payable, and before the entry of final judgment or decree in any suit, action or proceeding instituted on account of such default, or before the completion of the enforcement of any other remedy under the Resolution, the Trustee shall, with the written consent of the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of Series 2016 Bonds not yet due by their terms and then Outstanding, by written notice to DASNY, annul such declaration and its consequences under the terms and conditions specified in the Resolution with respect to such annulment.

The Resolution provides that the Trustee is to give notice in accordance with the Resolution of each event of default known to the Trustee to the Institute within five days, and to the Holders within 30 days, in each case after obtaining knowledge of the occurrence thereof, unless such default has been remedied or cured before the giving of such notice; provided, however, that, except in the case of default in the payment of principal, Sinking Fund Installments or Redemption Price of or interest on any of the Series 2016 Bonds, the Trustee will be protected in withholding such notice thereof to the Holders if the Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the best interests of the Holders of the Series 2016 Bonds.

General

The Series 2016 Bonds will not be a debt of the State nor will the State be liable thereon. DASNY has no taxing power. See "PART 8 – DASNY."

Neither the State nor DASNY has any responsibility to make payments with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds except for DASNY's responsibility to make payments from money received from the Institution pursuant to the Loan Agreement and from amounts held in the funds and accounts established pursuant to the Series 2016 Resolution and pledged therefor.

PART 3 - THE SERIES 2016 BONDS

Set forth below is a narrative description of certain provisions relating to the Series 2016 Bonds. These provisions have been summarized and this description does not purport to be complete. Reference should be made to the Resolution, the Series 2016 Resolution and the Loan Agreement, copies of which are on file with DASNY and the Trustee. See also "Appendix C – Summary of Certain Provisions of the Loan Agreement" and "Appendix D – Summary of Certain Provisions of the Resolution of certain provisions of the Series 2016 Resolution" for a more complete description of certain provisions of the Series 2016 Bonds.

Description of the Series 2016 Bonds

General

The Series 2016 Bonds will be issued pursuant to the Resolution and the Series 2016 Resolution. The Series 2016 Bonds will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), pursuant to DTC's Book-Entry Only System. Purchases of beneficial interests in the Series 2016 Bonds will be made in book-entry form, without certificates. So long as DTC or its nominee, Cede & Co., is the registered owner of the Series 2016 Bonds, payments of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments and Redemption Price of and interest on the Series 2016 Bonds will be made by the Trustee directly to Cede & Co. Disbursement of such payments to the DTC Participants (as hereinafter defined) is the responsibility of DTC and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners of the Series 2016 Bonds is the responsibility of the DTC Participants and the Indirect Participants (as hereinafter defined). If at any time the Book-Entry Only System is discontinued for the Series 2016 Bonds, the Series 2016 Bonds will be exchangeable for fully registered Series 2016 Bonds in any authorized denominations of the

same maturity without charge except the payment of any tax, fee or other governmental charge to be paid with respect to such exchange, subject to the conditions and restrictions set forth in the Resolution. "See "Book-Entry Only System" herein and "Appendix D – Summary of Certain Provisions of the Resolution."

The Series 2016 Bonds will be dated their date of delivery, and will bear interest from such date (payable January 1, 2017 and on each January 1 and July 1 thereafter) at the rates, and will mature at the times set forth on the cover page of this Official Statement. Interest on the Series 2016 Bonds will accrue based upon a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. The Series 2016 Bonds will be issued as fully registered bonds. The Series 2016 Bonds will be issued in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof.

Interest on the Series 2016 Bonds will be payable by check or draft mailed to the registered owners thereof or, for so long as the Series 2016 Bonds are no longer held in book-entry form, at the option of the registered owner of at least \$1,000,000 of such Series 2016 Bonds, by wire transfer to the wire transfer address within the continental United States to which the registered owner has instructed the Trustee to make such payment at least five days prior to the Record Date. The principal or Redemption Price of the Series 2016 Bonds will be payable in lawful money of the United States of America at the principal corporate trust office of The Bank of New York Mellon, New York, New York, the Trustee and Paying Agent. As long as the Series 2016 Bonds are registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, such payments will be made directly to DTC. See "Book-Entry Only System" herein. For a more complete description of the Series 2016 Bonds, see "Appendix D – Summary of Certain Provisions of the Resolution."

Redemption Provisions

The Series 2016 Bonds are subject to optional, special and mandatory redemption as described below.

Optional Redemption

The Series 2016 Bonds maturing after July 1, 2026 are subject to optional redemption prior to maturity at the election of DASNY, in whole or in part, at any time on or after July 1, 2026 at a price of 100% of the principal amount of Series 2016 Bonds to be redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

Special Redemption

The Series 2016 Bonds are also subject to redemption, in whole or in part, at a price of 100% of the principal amount of Series 2016 Bonds to be redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, at the option of DASNY on any interest payment date, from proceeds of a condemnation or insurance award, which proceeds are not used to repair, restore or replace the portion of the Project to which such proceeds relate, and from unexpended proceeds of the Series 2016 Bonds upon an abandonment of all or a portion of the Project due to a legal or regulatory impediment.

Mandatory Redemption

The Series 2016 Bonds maturing on July 1, 2034, July 1, 2036, July 1, 2039 and July 1, 2046 are subject to redemption prior to maturity, in part, through application of Sinking Fund Installments, upon notice, all as prescribed in the Resolution, at the price of 100% of the principal amount of each Series 2016 Bond or portion thereof to be redeemed, plus accrued interest, if any, to the date of redemption. Unless no Series 2016 Bonds of a maturity redeemable, in part, through Sinking Fund Installments are then Outstanding, there will be due and DASNY will be required to pay for the retirement of such Series 2016 Bonds, on July 1 of each of the years set forth in the following table, the respective principal amounts set forth in the following table:

	Bond Maturing July 1, 2034	Term Bond Maturing <u>on July 1, 2036</u>		
<u>Year</u>	Sinking Fund <u>Installments</u>	<u>Year</u>	Sinking Fund <u>Installments</u>	
2032 2033 2034 [†]	\$2,520,000 2,590,000 2,675,000	2035 2036 [†]	\$2,755,000 2,835,000	
* Final Maturity	-			

Term Bond Maturing on July 1, 2039		Term Bond Maturing on July 1, 2046		
<u>Year</u>	Sinking Fund <u>Installments</u>	<u>Year</u>	Sinking Fund <u>Installments</u>	
2037	\$2,920,000	2040	\$ 585,000	
2038	3,065,000	2041	610,000	
2039^{\dagger}	3,220,000	2042	645,000	
		2043	675,000	
		2044	710,000	
		2045	745,000	
		2046^{\dagger}	780,000	

† Final Maturity

There will be credited against and in satisfaction of the Sinking Fund Installment payable on any date the principal amount of Series 2016 Bonds entitled to such Sinking Fund Installment (A) purchased with money in the Debt Service Fund pursuant to the Resolution, (B) redeemed at the option of DASNY, (C) purchased by the Institute or DASNY and delivered to the Trustee for cancellation or (D) deemed to have been paid in accordance with the Resolution. Series 2016 Bonds purchased from money in the Debt Service Fund will be applied against and in fulfillment of a required Sinking Fund Installment of the Series 2016 Bonds in accordance with the Resolution. Series 2016 Bonds redeemed at the option of DASNY, purchased by DASNY or the Institute (other than from amounts on deposit in the Debt Service Fund) or deemed to have been paid in accordance with the Resolution will be applied in satisfaction, in whole or in part, of one or more Sinking Fund Installments payable on such dates as DASNY may specify in a written direction of DASNY delivered to the Trustee at least 15 days prior to the earliest date on which notice of redemption of the Series 2016 Bonds so purchased, redeemed or deemed to have been paid in accordance with the Resolution to be applied in satisfaction of such Sinking Fund Installment as set forth in such direction.

Selection of Bonds to be Redeemed

In the case of redemptions of Series 2016 Bonds described above under the heading "Optional Redemption", DASNY will select the maturities of the Series 2016 Bonds to be redeemed. If less than all of the Series 2016 Bonds of a maturity are to be redeemed, the Series 2016 Bonds of such maturity to be redeemed will be selected by the Trustee, by lot, using such method of selection as the Trustee shall consider proper in its discretion.

Notice of Redemption; Conditional Notices

The Trustee is to give notice of the redemption of the Series 2016 Bonds in the name of DASNY which notice shall be given by first-class mail, postage prepaid, not less than 30 days nor more than 45 days prior to the redemption date to the registered owners of any Series 2016 Bonds which are to be redeemed, at their last known addresses appearing on the registration books. The failure of any owner of a Series 2016 Bond to be redeemed to receive notice of redemption thereof will not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of such Series 2016 Bond. If directed in writing by an Authorized Officer of DASNY, the Trustee shall publish or cause to be published such notice in an Authorized Newspaper not less than 30 days nor more than 45 days prior to the redemption date, but such publication is not a condition precedent to such redemption and failure to publish such notice or any defect in such notice or publication will not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of such Series 2016 Bonds.

If, on the redemption date, money for the redemption of the Series 2016 Bonds of like maturity to be redeemed, together with interest thereon to the redemption date, is held by the Trustee so as to be available for payment of the Redemption Price, and if notice of redemption has been mailed, then interest on the Series 2016 Bonds of such maturity will cease to accrue from and after the redemption date and such Series 2016 Bonds will no longer be considered to be Outstanding under the Resolution and the Series 2016 Resolution.

DASNY's obligation to redeem the Series 2016 Bonds at its option or through Special Redemption may be conditioned upon the availability on the redemption date of sufficient money to pay the Redemption Price, including accrued interest to the redemption date, of the Series 2016 Bonds to be redeemed.

Purchase in Lieu of Optional Redemption

The Series 2016 Bonds are subject to purchase in lieu of their optional redemption as described below.

Purchase Dates and Price. The Series 2016 Bonds maturing after July 1, 2026 are subject to purchase prior to maturity at the election of the Institute, with the written consent of DASNY, in whole or in part at any time on or after July 1, 2026, at the purchase price of 100% of the principal amount of Series 2016 Bonds to be purchased, plus accrued interest, if any (the "Purchase Price"), to the date of purchase.

Notice of Purchase; Conditional Notices. If the Institute elects to purchase Series 2016 Bonds, the Institute will give written notice to DASNY and the Trustee of such election, which notice shall set forth the maturity and the principal amount of the Series 2016 Bond to be purchased. The Trustee will cause notice of the purchase of Series 2016 Bonds to be given by mailing a copy of such notice by first-class mail, postage prepaid, not less than 30 days nor more than 45 days prior to the purchase date set forth in such notice. Each notice of purchase of Series 2016 Bonds is to state (i) the condition, if any, to such purchase, (ii) such other conditions as the Institute shall prescribe, (iii) the Series 2016 Bonds to be purchased, (iv) the purchase date or dates, and (v) that the Series 2016 Bonds to be purchased are to be delivered to the Trustee on the purchase date and that Series 2016 Bonds to be purchased not so delivered will be deemed duly tendered to the Trustee for purchase on the purchase date.

The Institute's obligation to purchase the Series 2016 Bonds may be subject to the condition that on the Purchase Date sufficient money is available for payment of the Purchase Price, including accrued interest to the Purchase Date, of the Series 2016 Bonds to be purchased.

Effect of Notice. Notice of purchase having been given in the manner required by the Resolutions, then, the Series 2016 Bonds to be purchased shall be tendered for purchase on the purchase date, and thereafter, if sufficient money to pay the Purchase Price of such Series 2016 Bonds is held by the Trustee, the Purchase Price of the Series 2016 Bonds or portions thereof so called for purchase will become due and payable on the date set for purchase, upon presentation and surrender of such Series 2016 Bonds to be purchased at the office or offices specified in such notice, and, in the case of Series 2016 Bonds presented by other than the registered owner, together with a written instrument of transfer duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized attorney. If such money is not available on the purchase date,

such Series 2016 Bonds will continue to be registered in the name of the registered owner on the purchase date and the registered owners will be entitled to receive the payments of the principal of and interest on such Series 2016 Bonds in accordance with their respective terms.

Selection of Bonds to be Purchased. If less than all of the Outstanding Series 2016 Bonds of like maturity are to be purchased, the Trustee is to select the Series 2016 Bonds to be purchased, by lot, using such method of selection as it deems proper in its discretion in the same manner as prescribed in the Resolution for the selection of Series 2016 Bonds for redemption.

Book-Entry Only System

The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York, will act as securities depository for the Series 2016 Bonds. The Series 2016 Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee), or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Series 2016 Bond certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Series 2016 Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations. DTC is a whollyowned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Series 2016 Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Series 2016 Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Series 2016 Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Series 2016 Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in the Series 2016 Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Series 2016 Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Series 2016 Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Series 2016 Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Series 2016 Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Series 2016 Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

Redemption notices will be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Series 2016 Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to DASNY as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the Series 2016 Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Principal, redemption premium, if any, and interest payments on the Series 2016 Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from DASNY or the Trustee on the payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Underwriter, the Trustee, the Institute or DASNY, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of principal, redemption premium, if any, and interest to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of DASNY or the Trustee, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DASNY and the Trustee may treat DTC (or its nominee) as the sole and exclusive registered owner of the Series 2016 Bonds registered in its name for the purposes of payment of the principal and redemption premium, if any, of, or interest on, the Series 2016 Bonds, giving any notice permitted or required to be given to registered owners under the Resolution, registering the transfer of the Series 2016 Bonds, or other action to be taken by registered owners and for all other purposes whatsoever. DASNY and the Trustee have no responsibility or obligation to any Direct or Indirect Participant, any person claiming a beneficial ownership interest in the Series 2016 Bonds under or through DTC or any Direct or Indirect Participant, or any other person which is not shown on the registration books of DASNY (kept by the Trustee) as being a registered owner, with respect to the accuracy of any records maintained by DTC or any Direct or Indirect Participant; the payment by DTC or any Direct or Indirect Participant of any amount in respect of the principal, redemption premium, if any, or interest on the Series 2016 Bonds; any notice which is permitted or required to be given to registered owners thereunder or under the conditions to transfers or exchanges adopted by DASNY; or other action taken by DTC as registered owner. Interest, redemption premium, if any, and principal will be paid by the Trustee to DTC, or its nominee. Disbursement of such payments to the Direct or Indirect Participants is the responsibility of DTC and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners is the responsibility of the Direct or Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to DASNY and the Trustee. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, the Series 2016 Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

DASNY may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, the Series 2016 Bond certificates will be printed and delivered to DTC.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that DASNY believes to be reliable, but DASNY takes no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

Each person for whom a Direct or Indirect Participant acquires an interest in the Series 2016 Bonds, as nominee, may desire to make arrangements with such Direct or Indirect Participant to receive a credit balance in the records of such Direct or Indirect Participant, and may desire to make arrangements with such Direct or Indirect Participant to have all notices of redemption or other communications of DTC, which may affect such persons, to be forwarded in writing by such Direct or Indirect Participant and to have notification made of all interest payments. NEITHER DASNY NOR THE TRUSTEE WILL HAVE ANY RESPONSIBILITY OR OBLIGATION TO SUCH DIRECT OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANTS OR THE PERSONS FOR WHOM THEY ACT AS NOMINEES WITH RESPECT TO THE SERIES 2016 BONDS.

So long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the Series 2016 Bonds, as nominee for DTC, references herein to the Bondholders or registered owners of the Series 2016 Bonds (other than under the caption "PART 10 – TAX MATTERS" herein) means Cede & Co., as aforesaid, and does not mean the Beneficial Owners of the Series 2016 Bonds.

When reference is made to any action which is required or permitted to be taken by the Beneficial Owners, such reference only relates to those permitted to act (by statute, regulation or otherwise) on behalf of such Beneficial Owners for such purposes. When notices are given, they will be sent by the Trustee to DTC only.

For every transfer and exchange of Series 2016 Bonds, the Beneficial Owner may be charged a sum sufficient to cover any tax, fee or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto.

DASNY, in its sole discretion and without the consent of any other person, may terminate the services of DTC with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds if DASNY determines that (i) DTC is unable to discharge its responsibilities with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds or (ii) a continuation of the requirement that all of the Outstanding Series 2016 Bonds be registered in the registration books kept by the Trustee in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, is not in the best interests of the Beneficial Owners. In the event that no substitute securities depository is found by DASNY or restricted registration is no longer in effect, Series 2016 Bond certificates will be delivered as described in the Resolutions.

NEITHER DASNY, THE INSTITUTE, THE UNDERWRITER NOR THE TRUSTEE WILL HAVE ANY RESPONSIBILITY OR OBLIGATION TO DIRECT PARTICIPANTS, TO INDIRECT PARTICIPANTS, OR TO ANY BENEFICIAL OWNER WITH RESPECT TO (I) THE ACCURACY OF ANY RECORDS MAINTAINED BY DTC, ANY DIRECT PARTICIPANT, OR ANY INDIRECT PARTICIPANT; (II) ANY NOTICE THAT IS PERMITTED OR REQUIRED TO BE GIVEN TO THE OWNERS OF THE SERIES 2016 BONDS UNDER THE RESOLUTIONS; (III) THE SELECTION BY DTC OR ANY DIRECT PARTICIPANT OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANT OF ANY PERSON TO RECEIVE PAYMENT IN THE EVENT OF A PARTIAL REDEMPTION OF THE SERIES 2016 BONDS; (IV) THE PAYMENT BY DTC OR ANY DIRECT PARTICIPANT OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANT OF ANY AMOUNT WITH RESPECT TO THE PRINCIPAL OR REDEMPTION PREMIUM, IF ANY, OR INTEREST DUE WITH RESPECT TO THE SERIES 2016 BONDS; (V) ANY CONSENT GIVEN OR OTHER ACTION TAKEN BY DTC AS THE OWNER OF THE SERIES 2016 BONDS; OR (VI) ANY OTHER MATTER.

[The remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

Principal and Interest Requirements

The following table sets forth the estimated amounts, after giving effect to the issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds, required to be paid by the Institute during each twelve month period ending June 30 of the Bond Years shown for the payment of debt service on the principal of and interest on the Series 2016 Bonds, the principal and interest on the RBS Citizens Loan (as defined herein), and the total debt service on all indebtedness of the Institute, including the Series 2016 Bonds.

-		Series 2016 Bonds		_		
Fiscal Year Ending <u>June 30</u>	Principal and Sinking Fund <u>Installments</u>	Interest <u>Pavments</u>	Total Debt Service on the Series <u>2016 Bonds</u>	Total Debt Service on the Series <u>2015A Bonds</u>	Total Debt Service on the RBS Citizens <u>Loan</u>	Total Debt Service on all Outstanding <u>Indebtedness</u>
2016	-	-	-	\$4,658,519	\$ 470,108	\$ 5,128,627
2017	\$ 1,090,000	\$ 2,528,651	\$ 3,618,651	4,660,119	470,785	8,749,555
2018	1,280,000	2,333,200	3,613,200	4,659,719	470,714	8,743,633
2019	1,335,000	2,282,000	3,617,000	4,662,319	472,664	8,751,983
2020	1,400,000	2,215,250	3,615,250	4,672,719	473,634	8,761,603
2021	1,475,000	2,145,250	3,620,250	4,671,219	486,250	8,777,719
2022	1,545,000	2,071,500	3,616,500	4,676,219	486,876	8,779,595
2023	1,625,000	1,994,250	3,619,250	4,677,219	487,525	8,783,994
2024	1,705,000	1,913,000	3,618,000	4,679,219	488,183	8,785,402
2025	1,795,000	1,827,750	3,622,750	4,681,969	8,328,846*	16,633,565
2026	1,880,000	1,738,000	3,618,000	4,680,219		8,298,219
2027	1,970,000	1,644,000	3,614,000	4,663,969	-	8,277,969
2028	2,070,000	1,545,500	3,615,500	4,683,819	-	8,299,319
2029	2,175,000	1,442,000	3,617,000	4,689,569	-	8,306,569
2030	2,285,000	1,333,250	3,618,250	4,694,819	-	8,313,069
2031	2,400,000	1,219,000	3,619,000	4,694,319	-	8,313,319
2032	2,520,000	1,099,000	3,619,000	4,698,069	-	8,317,069
2033	2,590,000	1,023,400	3,613,400	4,700,569	-	8,313,969
2034	2,675,000	945,700	3,620,700	4,706,569	-	8,327,269
2035	2,755,000	865,450	3,620,450	4,690,569	-	8,311,019
2036	2,835,000	782,800	3,617,800	4,688,813	-	8,306,613
2037	2,920,000	697,750	3,617,750	4,713,250	-	8,331,000
2038	3,065,000	551,750	3,616,750	4,719,000	-	8,335,750
2039	3,220,000	398,500	3,618,500	4,721,500	-	8,340,000
2040	585,000	237,500	822,500	4,730,500	-	5,553,000
2041	610,000	208,250	818,250	4,735,250	-	5,553,500
2042	645,000	177,750	822,750	4,735,500	-	5,558,250
2043	675,000	145,500	820,500	4,741,000	-	5,561,500
2044	710,000	111,750	821,750	4,746,000	-	5,567,750
2045	745,000	76,250	821,250	-	-	821,250
2046	780,000	39,000	819,000	-	-	819,000

^{*} Debt service calculated using an estimated rate of 1.75%. During its 2015 fiscal year, the Institute entered into an \$11.4 million, 10-year variable rate loan with RBS Citizens, N.A. (the "RBS Citizens Loan"). The RBS Citizens Loan has a 30-year amortization feature that calls for the Institute to make annual repayments in the respective amounts noted above in 2016 through 2024 with an outstanding balance of approximately \$8.3 million being due in 2025. The Institute expects to refinance the RBS Citizens Loan in 2025 with RBS Citizens, N.A. or another financial institution and that the refinanced loan will contain a similar 30-year amortization feature.

For a discussion of the Institution's outstanding indebtedness, see "PART 4 - THE INSTITUTION - Outstanding Indebtedness."

PART 4 – THE INSTITUTION

GENERAL INFORMATION

Introduction

Pratt Institute (in this Part 4, "Pratt" or the "Institute") is a coeducational, private, professional college offering associate, bachelor and master's degree programs in art, design, architecture and library science. The Institute has been educating professionals for productive careers in artistic and technical fields since its founding on its present site in Brooklyn in 1887 by the industrialist and philanthropist Charles Pratt. His revolutionary philosophy of education emphasized applied knowledge and the teaching of specific skills demanded by a growing industrial economy.

The Institute currently occupies 25 tree-filled acres in the landmark Clinton Hill section of Brooklyn–a historic residential district featuring turn-of-the-century brownstones, Victorian mansions and wide tree-canopied boulevards. Midtown Manhattan, the heart of New York City, is a half hour subway ride away and offers students a wealth of vocational, cultural and recreational opportunities. Pratt is the only college for art and design on the east coast that has a traditional enclosed campus with on-site student housing.

Pratt is one of the largest undergraduate and graduate schools for art, design and architecture in the country and offers a wide range of cross-discipline study options, dual degrees and major concentrations. The Institute houses six schools: Architecture, Art, Design, Information (including Library Science), Liberal Arts and Sciences and Professional Studies.

The mission of Pratt is to educate and stimulate individuals to be creative and responsible artists and professionals in art, design, architecture and information and library science. Blending theory, advanced technology and practical experiences with high professional, ethical and humanistic standards, Pratt seeks to enhance creative aptitude, foster individuality, and instill in its graduates aesthetic judgment, professional knowledge, collaborative skills and technical expertise. Pratt's graduates are prepared to apply their talents pursuing successful careers and advancing the frontiers of their professions. Pratt enrolls a diverse body of students, drawn from a variety of social, economic, ethnic, racial, geographic and cultural backgrounds, whose intelligence, creativity and problem-solving abilities are continually challenged and improved in an effort to produce graduates of outstanding ability.

Campus and Facilities

Pratt currently operates campus facilities in Brooklyn and Manhattan in New York City. The Brooklyn campus, which is the location of the majority of the Institute's academic programs, administrative offices and student housing, is considered the primary campus.

The Brooklyn Campus - Pratt's 25-acre Brooklyn campus is located in a park-like setting in the Clinton Hill section of Brooklyn, and is bordered by numerous nineteenth century brownstones and mansions, a number of which were built by Charles Pratt for his large family. Among the Institute's 25 buildings are a number of structures which have been identified as historic landmark buildings. In addition to the academic and administrative buildings, the Institute has six residence halls and 17 townhouses with a capacity of housing approximately 1,600 students.

The Manhattan Campus - The Manhattan campus consists of a 7-story, 80,000 square foot building located at 144 West 14th Street, which houses programs in both undergraduate and graduate studies as well as continuing education. The space provides support to classrooms, studios, a library, an exhibition gallery and a 89-seat lecture room. As a result of increased student enrollment in the Graduate Communication Design program, additional space is being provided by leasing approximately 10,500 square feet on the third floor of the building located at 115 West 18th Street.

Academic Programs

Pratt offers the following degrees and programs:

Degrees Offered:	<u>Associate</u> : Applied Science in Building and Construction, Applied Science in Graphi Design/Illustration, Applied Science in Painting/Drawing, Occupational Studies in Digita Design and Interactive Media, Occupational Studies in Graphic Design, Occupational Studies i Illustration						
	<u>Undergraduate</u> : Bachelor of Architecture, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Tine Arts, Bachelor of Industrial Design						
	<u>Graduate</u> : Master of Architecture, Master of Science, Master of Professional Studies, Master of Industrial Design, Master of Fine Arts						
Undergraduate							
Degree Programs:	Architecture, Construction Management, History of Art and Design, Art and Design Education, Communications Design, Digital Arts, Fashion Design, Film, Fine Arts, Photography, Industrial Design, Interior Design, Critical and Visual Studies, Writing						
Graduate Degree							
Programs:	Architecture (first-professional), Architecture (post-professional), Architecture and Urban Design (post-professional), City and Regional Planning, Facilities Management, Historic Preservation, Sustainable Environmental Systems, Urban Placemaking and Management, Art and Design Education, Art Therapy and Creativity Development, Arts and Cultural Management, Communications Design, Digital Arts, Dance/Movement Therapy, Design Management, Fine Arts, Industrial Design, Interior Design, Package Design, History of Art and Design, Media Studies, Writing, Performance and Performance Studies, Library and Information Science; Library Media Specialist, Museums and Digital Culture, Data Analytics and Visualization, Information Experience Design						
Advanced							
Certificate Programs:	Archives, Library and Information Studies, Library Media Specialist, Museum Libraries, Conservation and Digital Curation, Digital Humanities, User Experience						

Pratt offers 22 undergraduate degree programs (six associate and 15 baccalaureate) and 28 master's programs including five graduate dual degree programs across five schools. Thirty of the programs are offered by the school of Art, ten by the school of Design, and an additional 12 by the school of Architecture. The School of Liberal Arts and Sciences houses eight programs including an advanced certificate, and the School of Information offers five masters degrees, seven advanced certificates and several dual degrees. The following degrees are conferred at Pratt Institute:

School of Architecture - Associate in Applied Science in Building and Construction, Bachelor of Architecture, Bachelor of Professional Studies in Construction Management, Bachelor of Science in Construction Management, Master of Architecture (first professional), Master of Science in Architecture (post-professional), Master of Science in Facilities Management, Master of Science in City and Regional Planning, Master of Science in Facilities Management, Master of Science in Historic Preservation, Master of Science in Urban Placemaking and Management, and Master of Science in Sustainable Environmental Systems.

School of Art - Associate in Applied Science in Graphic Design/Illustration, Associate in Applied Science in Painting/Drawing, Associate in Occupational Studies in Digital Design and Interactive Media, Associate in Occupational Studies in Graphic Design, Associate in Occupational Studies in Illustration, Bachelor of Fine Arts in Art and Design Education, Bachelor of Fine Arts in Digital Arts, Bachelor of Fine Arts in Film, Bachelor of Fine Arts in Fine Arts, Bachelor of Fine Arts in Photography, Bachelor of Fine Arts/Master of Science in Art and Design Education, Advanced Certificate in Art and Design Education, Master of Science (initial certification) in Art and Design Education,

Master of Science (professional certification) in Art and Design Education, Master of Professional Studies in Art Therapy and Creativity Development, Master of Professional Studies in Arts and Cultural Management, Master of Fine Arts in Digital Arts, Master of Science in Dance/Movement Therapy, Master of Professional Studies in Design Management, and Master of Fine Arts in Fine Arts.

School of Design - Bachelor of Fine Arts in Communications Design, Bachelor of Fine Arts in Fashion Design, Bachelor of Industrial Design in Industrial Design, Bachelor of Fine Arts in Interior Design, Master of Fine Arts in Communications Design, Master of Industrial Design in Industrial Design in Industrial Design, Master of Fine Arts in Interior Design, and Master of Science in Package Design.

School of Information - Master of Science in Library and Information Science, Master of Science in Library and Information Science: Library Media Specialist, Master of Science in Museums and Digital Culture, Master of Science in Information Experience Design, Mater of Science in Data Analytics and Visualization, Advanced Certificate in Archives Certificate Program, Advanced Certificate in Library and Information Studies, Advanced Certificate in Library Media Specialist, Advanced Certificate in User Experience, Advanced Certificate in Digital Humanities, Advanced Certificate in Conservation and Digital Curation, and Advanced Certificate in Museum Libraries.

School of Liberal Arts and Sciences - Bachelor of Arts in Critical and Visual Studies, Bachelor of Arts in History of Art and Design, Bachelor of Fine Arts in History of Art and Design, Bachelor of Fine Arts in Writing, Master of Science in History of Art and Design, Master of Art in Media Studies, Master of Fine Arts in Writing, Master of Fine Arts in Performance and Performance Studies.

Dual Degrees - Master of Science/Master of Fine Arts in Library and Information Science/Digital Arts, Master of Science/Doctor of Law in Library and Information and Library Science/Law (with Brooklyn Law School), Master of Science/Master of Fine Arts in History of Art and Design/Fine Arts, and Master of Science/Master of Science in History of Art and Design/Information and Library Science, and Master of Science/Doctor of Law in Planning/Law (with Brooklyn Law School).

Munson-Williams-Proctor - Pratt also offers education to approximately 150 students at an extension center in Utica, New York, in a joint program, PrattMWP, with the Munson-Williams-Proctor Institute. Approximately 150 students take the first two years of Pratt's Bachelor of Fine Arts in Art and Design Education, Communication Design, Fine Arts and Photography at PrattMWP's location and finish the last two years at Pratt in Brooklyn. The curriculum at PrattMWP mirrors the curriculum at the Brooklyn campus. In addition to undergraduate and graduate degrees, Pratt offers eight credit certificate programs leading to an Advanced Certificate award and a number of non-credit certificates in English language proficiency through the Intensive English Program and in various areas through the Center for Continuing and Professional Studies ("CCPS"). Students who want to add cross-disciplinary knowledge to their major and deepen their understanding of specific areas of study can complete one of 17 minor programs currently offered by the School of Liberal Arts and Sciences, School or Art, School of Architecture, and School of Design.

The CCPS offers non-credit courses and certificates to non-traditional students and professionals, and courses for high school students and visiting college students. Additional opportunities for academic learning and personal growth are offered through various co-curricular programs, work-based experiences, and study abroad.

Accreditation

Pratt is a coeducational undergraduate and graduate institution chartered and empowered to confer academic degrees by the State of New York. The certificates and degrees conferred are registered by the New York State Education Department. Pratt maintains the following accreditations and associations:

- Middle States Commission on Higher Education
- National Architecture Accrediting Board (School of Architecture's Bachelor in Architecture and Master in Architecture programs only)

- Council for Interior Design Accreditation (Bachelor of Art in Interior Design program only)
- Committee on Accreditation of the American Library Association (Master of Science program in Library and Information Science only)
- American Art Therapy Association (Master of Professional Studies in Art and Creative Development program only)
- National Association of Schools of Art and Design (the School of Art and Design only)
- Planning Accreditation Board (Master of Science in City and Regional Planning program only)
- American Dance Therapy Association (Master of Science in Dance Movement and Therapy program only)
- FM Accreditation Commission of the International Facilities Management Association (Master of Science in Facilities Management program only)
- Council for Accreditation of Educator Preparation (Bachelor of Fine Arts and Master in Art and Design Education programs only)

Profession/Affiliation

Governance

Name

Pratt is governed by a Board of Trustees whose maximum membership shall not exceed 40 regular trustees. In addition, there are eight lifetime trustees, one faculty trustee and one faculty alternate trustee, one student trustee, and two recent graduate trustees. The Officers and current members of the Board of Trustees are:

Name	Profession/Affiliation
Bruce J. Gitlin, Chair of the Board	President and CEO, Milgo Industrial Inc.
Mike Pratt, Vice Chair of the Board	President and Executive Director The Scherman Foundation
Robert H. Siegel, Vice Chair of the Board	Founding Partner, FAIA, Gwathmey Siegel & Associates Architects LLC
Dr. Joshua L. Smith, Secretary	Professor Emeritus, New York University
Howard S. Stein, Treasurer	Retired, Managing Director, Operational Risk Global Corporate and Investment Bank Citigroup
Thomas F. Schutte	President Pratt Institute
Kurt B. Andersen	Writer
Deborah J. Buck	Artist, Designer and Owner, Buck House
Amy Cappellazzo	Chairman, Founder and Principal, Art Agency Partners
Kathryn C. Chenault	Attorney
Susan Hakkarainen	Vice President, Marketing & Communications, Lutron Electronics Inc. and Chief Creative Officer and Board

Profession/Affiliation <u>Name</u> Gary S. Hattem Managing Director, Global Head of Centre for Sustainable Finance, Deutsche Asset Wealth Management/President, Deutsche Bank Americas Foundation June Kelly Owner, June Kelly Gallery **Roelfien Kuijpers** Managing Director, Global Head of DB Advisors, Deutsche Asset Management Carolyn Bransford MacDonald Trustee, The Halcyon Foundation Trustee Emerita, The American Museum in Britain Member of the Board, The American Associates of the National Theatre in London David S. Mack Senior Partner, The Mack Company Katharine L. McKenna Artist, Designer and Owner, KLM Studio David O. Pratt Not For Profit Consultant Ralph Pucci President, Ralph Pucci International Stan Richards Principal, The Richards Group Christopher D. Shyer President, Zyloware Eyewear Mark D. Stumer Principal, Mojo-Stumer Associates, p.c. Juliana C. Terian Chairman of the Rallye Group Principal, Tihany Design Adam D. Tihany Anne H. Van Ingen Former Director, Architecture, Planning & Design and Capital Projects, NYSCA, Current Adjunct Assistant Professor, Graduate School of Architecture, Planning and Preservation, Columbia University David C. Walentas Founding Partner Two Trees Management Co., LLC Michael Zetlin Attorney Zetlin & De Chiara LLP

Lifetime Trustees

Richard W. Eiger Charles J. Hamm Young Ho Kim Malcolm MacKay Leon Moed Bruce M. Newman Heidi Nitze Mark A. Rosen

Faculty Trustees

Ellery Washington Susan Young Student and Recent Graduate Trustees

David Cutler Kelsey Miller Diane Hang Nguyen Kate Selden

Administration

President: Thomas F. Schutte was appointed the eleventh president of Pratt in August 1993 and has overall responsibility for the management of Pratt. Dr. Schutte has had an extensive career in higher education, spanning more than 35 years as an administrator and teacher. Prior to his post at Pratt, Dr. Schutte spent the previous decade working as President of the Rhode Island School of Design ("RISD"), where he led the school through a challenging and successful period of academic and administrative growth. Dr. Schutte has also served as President of the Philadelphia College of Art, and as Assistant Dean of the Wharton School, University of Pennsylvania. Dr. Schutte holds a B.A. in economics and geography from Valparaiso University, an M.B.A. from Indiana University, and a Ph.D. in Business Administration from the University of Colorado.

Provost: Kirk E. Pillow joined Pratt Institute as provost in July 2015. He serves as the chief academic officer for the Institute, guiding the academic mission and supervising the deans and other academic leadership. Prior to joining Pratt, Mr. Pillow was the interim president of The University of the Arts in Philadelphia, where he also served as provost from 2011 to 2014. From 2007 to 2011, he served as chief academic officer, and later interim president, of the Corcoran College of Art and Design in Washington, D.C. At the Corcoran, Mr. Pillow oversaw the introduction of a revised undergraduate curriculum and the development of new graduate programs. From 1996 to 2007, he held faculty and administrative positions at Hamilton College in Clinton, New York. A noted scholar in the field of philosophy, Mr. Pillow earned his master's and doctoral degrees from Northwestern University, where he specialized in aesthetic theory. His <u>Sublime Understanding: Aesthetic Reflection in Kant and Hegel</u> (MIT Press, 2000) offers a theory of how people respond to works of art and find meaning in them. Pillow earned his bachelor's degree from Trinity University in San Antonio, Texas.

Vice President for Institutional Advancement: Joan Barry McCormick was appointed Vice President for Institutional Advancement at Pratt Institute in January 2016. Her team is responsible for raising annual, major, and planned gifts in support of Pratt's academic priorities. She also leads the government and corporate funding initiative. As the Vice President for Institutional Advancement, Ms. McCormick oversees the Institute's \$100 million dollar comprehensive campaign of which approximately \$43 million has been raised to date. In addition, she is responsible for the Institute's internal and external communications, as well as overseeing alumni relations for Pratt's more than 50,000 alumni worldwide. Ms. McCormick has 27 years of experience in raising funds on behalf of non-profit organizations throughout the United States. She has built major and principal giving programs for healthcare and higher education institutions including the National Kidney Foundation, Rutgers University, and NYU Stern School of Business and has worked on comprehensive fundraising campaigns ranging from \$5 million to \$1 billion. Ms. McCormick earned a Bachelor of Arts in Journalism/Mass Media from Rutgers University and a Master in Public Administration from Kean University. She also has a Mini MBA in Strategic Healthcare Management from Rutgers, a program that she helped to design and implement. Ms. McCormick has taught at Kean University and Rutgers University. She currently serves on the board of the Child Development Center at the Francis E. Parker Memorial Home in Highland Park, NJ.

Vice President for Enrollment Management: Judith Aaron has served as Vice President for Enrollment since 1991. The Vice President for Enrollment is responsible for the development, implementation and evaluation of the marketing

and recruitment strategy for the Institute as well as the strategic distribution of financial aid resources to achieve the Institute's enrollment goals. She came to Pratt in 1984 as Director of Continuing Education which became the School of Professional Studies and includes AOS degree programs, travel programs, conferences and other special programs. Ms. Aaron was formerly the Coordinator of Continuing Education at York College from 1981 to 1984. Ms. Aaron served as Director of Special Services for disadvantaged students (federally funded) from 1980 to 1981 and from 1976 to 1980, she was the coordinator of research administration for the Chancellor's office of the City University of New York where she prepared research reports dealing with remedial and academic programs and developed grant proposals. Ms. Aaron was the Media Resources Specialist for York College from 1974 to 1976. She received her Master of Information and Library Science and her B.A. in Psychology from Queens College.

Vice President for Finance and Administration: Cathleen Kenny joined Pratt Institute as Vice President for Finance and Administration: She brings over 25 years of higher education experience to the position. As the Vice President for Finance and Administration, she provides leadership for the finance, human resources, physical plant, security, food services, budget, financial aid and bursar functions. Prior to her service at Pratt, Ms. Kenny served as the Vice President for Finance and Administration at both Mount Saint Mary College in Newburgh, New York and Dominican College in Orangeburg, New York. Ms. Kenny is a Certified Public Accountant and before beginning her career in higher education, worked for several years in the audit practice at KPMG. Ms. Kenny obtained a certificate of advanced graduate study in educational leadership management from Northeastern University and earned a master's degree in public administration from Marist College. She obtained a bachelor of business administration in public accounting from Pace University.

Vice President for Student Affairs: Helen Matusow-Ayres was appointed to the Office of Vice President for Student Affairs in August of 2004. The Vice President for Student Affairs oversees the operations of Health, Counseling, Athletics, Career Services, International Student Affairs, Student Activities, the Judicial System, Disabled Student Services, Residence Life and Campus Ministry. Prior to her appointment, Ms. Matusow-Ayres served for over 25 years in areas of progressive responsibility in student development. At Montclair State University in Upper Montclair, New Jersey, she has served as the Dean of Students and as Montclair's interim vice president for student development and campus life. Prior to her appointment at Montclair, Ms. Matusow-Ayres was the associate dean of students at the New Jersey Institute of Technology in Newark following seven years as director of residence life at Manhattan College in the Bronx. Ms. Matusow-Ayres received an Ed.D. in Administration and Organization of Higher Education from Teachers College, Columbia University in 1988. She holds degrees in Student Personnel Administration, a Master of Science from Indiana University and a Bachelor of Arts from Alfred University.

Vice President for Information Technology/CIO: Joseph M. Hemway was appointed to the Office of the Vice President for Information Technology/CIO in June of 2006. The Vice President for Information Technology/CIO oversees the planning, budgeting and management of all administrative and academic computing efforts, management of Pratt's web space and portals, educational technology support and all support services. Mr. Hemway comes to Pratt with close to 25 years of experience in higher education technology leadership, vision, planning, budgeting, management and evaluation for the Institute. Prior to joining Pratt Institute Mr. Hemway held positions at Pace University, Barnard College, Monroe College and St. Francis College. Mr. Hemway received his Masters Degree in Information Systems from Pace University's Seidenberg School of Computer Science and Information Systems and his Bachelors Degree from St. Francis College.

OPERATING INFORMATION

Admissions

The following table sets forth the number of applications received for full-time admission to the Institute, the number and percentage of those applications accepted and the number and percentage of those accepted who enrolled, for the past five academic years:

	ADMISSIONS STATISTICS						
Undergreduete	<u>2011-12</u>	<u>2012-13</u>	<u>2013-14</u>	<u>2014-15</u>	<u>2015-16</u>		
<u>Undergraduate</u> Applications	5,789	6,038	6,156	6,612	6,821		
Acceptances Acceptance Ratio	2,633 45%	2,693 45%	3,033 49%	3,039 46%	3,323 49%		
Matriculants Matriculant Ratio	650 25%	671 25%	675 22%	654 22%	671 20%		
<u>Graduate</u>							
Applications	2,938	2,945	3,081	3,000	2,907		
Acceptances Acceptance Ratio	1,417 48%	1,422 48%	1,442 47%	1,503 50%	1,564 54%		
Matriculants Matriculant Ratio	527 37%	545 38%	503 35%	477 32%	501 32%		

Enrollment

The Institute's enrollment during the past five academic years, based on fall registration, for both total undergraduate students and for all students on a full time equivalent ("FTE") basis, is shown below:

<u>Undergraduate</u>	<u>2011-12</u>	<u>2012-13</u>	<u>2013-14</u>	<u>2014-15</u>	<u>2015-16</u>
Full-Time	2,920	2,995	3,083	3,021	3,104
Part-Time	148	121	122	113	123
Total Undergraduate	<u>3,068</u>	<u>3,116</u>	<u>3,205</u>	<u>3,134</u>	3,227
<u>Full-Time Equivalent</u>					
Undergraduate	3,009	3,069	3,149	3,084	3,150
Graduate	1,569	1,523	1,408	1,311	1,304
Total FTE	<u>4,578</u>	<u>4,592</u>	<u>4,557</u>	<u>4,395</u>	<u>4,454</u>

Total enrollment for the fall 2015 semester was 4,605 students, comprising 3,227 undergraduate students and 1,378 graduate students.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

Tuition and Fees

Pratt's tuition and fee charges for undergraduate students (on an FTE basis) and for graduate students (on a per credit and per semester basis) for the last five academic years are summarized in the chart below:

TUITION AND OTHER STUDENT CHARGES

<u>Undergraduate</u>	<u>2011-12</u>	<u>2012-13</u>	<u>2013-14</u>	<u>2014-15</u>	<u>2015-16</u>
Tuition Standard Fees Room and Board TOTAL	\$37,500 1,810 <u>10,210</u> \$49,520	\$39,282 1,810 <u>10,506</u> \$51,598	\$41,226 1,900 <u>10,808</u> \$53,934	\$42,866 1,938 <u>11,152</u> \$55,956	\$44,580 2,006 <u>11,496</u> \$58,082
Graduate School of Information All Others Standard Fees	\$19,350 \$24,084 \$1,740	\$20,268 \$25,236 \$1,740	\$21,276 \$26,478 \$1,830	\$22,122 \$27,540 \$1,866	\$22,896 \$27,540 \$1,866

Scholarship and Grant Aid

The following charts summarize the sources, in dollar amount and percentage of support, of scholarship and grant aid for the last five fiscal years:

SOURCES OF UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIP AND GRANT AID

	Fiscal Year Ended June 30,				
Sources in Dollars	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>
Institutional New York State Federal TOTAL	\$29,968,568 1,307,394 <u>4,346,366</u> <u>\$35,622,327</u>	\$33,909,716 1,214,709 <u>4,313,280</u> <u>\$39,437,705</u>	\$37,700,864 1,185,135 <u>4,177,291</u> <u>\$43,063,290</u>	\$40,723,258 1,044,473 <u>3,371,885</u> <u>\$45,139,616</u>	\$42,882,107 1,077,002 <u>4,235,537</u> <u>\$48,194,646</u>
Sources in Percent					
Institutional New York State Federal TOTAL	84.1% 3.7% <u>12.2%</u> <u>100%</u>	86.0% 3.1% <u>10.9%</u> <u>100%</u>	87.5% 2.8% <u>9.7%</u> <u>100%</u>	89.5% 2.3% <u>8.2%</u> <u>100%</u>	89.0% 2.3% <u>8.7%</u> <u>100%</u>

Faculty

As of March 31, 2016 the Institute employed 153 full-time and 960 part-time faculty members. The student faculty ratio was 8:1. Of the 153 full-time faculty, 63% are tenured.

Employee Relations

The Institute has a number of collective bargaining agreements currently covering its employees. The security employees are represented by Local 153 Office and Professional Employees International Union. The expiration date of the current agreement is October 31, 2016. The secretarial, clerical and technical personnel are represented by Local 153 Office and Professional Employees International Union through a separate unit under a contract that expired on June 30, 2015. The administration is currently negotiating renewal of this contract with the bargaining unit. Maintenance and custodial employees working in the apartment style residence hall located at 215 Willoughby Avenue, Brooklyn, New York are represented by Local 32B/32J Service Employees International Union. The expiration date of the current agreement is April 20, 2018. Other maintenance and housekeeping personnel are represented by Local 311 of the National Conference of Firemen and Oilers/Service Employees International Union. The contract expired on January 31, 2016 and the administration is currently negotiating renewal of the contract with the bargaining unit. Faculty are represented by Local 1460 United Federation of College Teachers. The expiration date of the current agreement is August 31, 2016.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENT INFORMATION

Institution Finances

The Institute's financial statements for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, with summarized comparative figures for June 30, 2014, were audited by KPMG LLP, independent auditors, and are included in Appendix B herein.

Summary of Statement of Activities

	Fiscal Year Ended June 30,				
	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>
Operating Revenue:	¢ 155.010.000	A 165 506 500	¢ 150 001 515	¢ 101 015 (77	¢ 106 16 0 100
Tuition and fees Scholarship allowance	\$ 157,012,228 (34,126,095)	\$ 165,726,598 (36,952,069)	\$ 173,301,515 (40,401,495)	\$ 181,915,677 (42,668,706)	\$ 186,162,199 (45,474,259)
Net tuition and fees	122,886,133	128,774,529	132,900,020	139,246,971	140,687,940
State of New York appropriations	376,927	314,254	277,327	309,553	316,754
Contributions	3,118,166	3,927,717	8,455,164	3,811,010	11,882,120
Private grants and contracts	1,709,960	1,532,036	3,264,233	1,072,452	1,606,468
Government grants and contracts:			, ,		
Federal	2,414,301	2,147,217	2,004,546	1,255,599	1,097,186
State of New York	687,284	818,916	879,897	791,578	814,770
Local	619,294	390,500	327,493	183,969	937,322
Investment income	1,544,829	1,514,215	1,494,116	1,334,447	1,637,226
Interest and late charges on					
loans receivable	224,012	267,484	295,344	293,066	329,567
Sales and services of auxiliary					
enterprises	16,580,016	17,049,448	16,618,834	16,210,880	16,870,492
Other revenues	3,194,446	4,127,077	4,425,543	3,719,543	4,909,513
Total operating revenue	153,355,368	160,863,393	170,942,517	168,229,068	181,089,358
Expenses:					
Instruction	57,377,390	61,890,247	63,726,111	69,628,997	73,767,832
Public service	3,780,183	3,087,488	2,706,773	3,226,995	3,967,275
Academic support	15,674,491	17,888,780	20,530,084	21,494,837	23,704,711
Student services	15,637,955	17,464,578	17,668,691	17,793,480	17,274,746
Institutional support	28,931,088	28,329,507	31,034,619	33,042,345	31,166,072
Auxiliary enterprises	20,648,235	23,494,188	22,569,324	23,183,596	20,736,804
Total expenses	142,049,342	152,154,788	158,235,602	168,370,250	170,617,440
Insurance Recoveries	0	0	0	10,594,485	0
instruice recoveries	0	0	0	10,371,103	0
Excess of operating revenue	11 20(02(0 700 (05	12 706 015	10 452 202	11.014.057
over expenses Nonoperating activity:	11,306,026	8,708,605	12,706,915	10,453,303	11,014,057
Net appreciation (depreciation)					
in fair value of investments	14,099,840	(1,795,375)	12,574,259	18,776,167	654,759
Unrealized appreciation	11,077,010	(1,755,575)	12,371,239	10,770,107	001,709
(depreciation) in fair value of					
derivative instruments	456,471	(1,787,382)	1,958,778	485,039	(580,629)
Loss on refunding of bonds	100,171	(1,707,502)	1,900,770	105,055	(1,103,386)
Postretirement related changes other					(1,105,500)
than net periodic postretirement					
benefit cost	8,164,671	(7,738,667)	6,460,884	(9,964,435)	4,872,235
Increase (decrease) in net assets	34,027,008	(2,612,819)	33,700,836	19,750,074	14,857,036
iner case (accrease) in net assets		<u> </u>		<u> </u>	
Net assets at beginning of year	231,860,240	265,887,248	263,274,429	296,975,265	316,725,339
Net assets at end of year	<u>\$ 265,887,248</u>	<u>\$ 263,274,429</u>	<u>\$296,975,265</u>	\$316,725,339	\$331,582,375

Management Discussion of Recent Financial Performance

The Institute's operating revenues totaled \$181.1 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, up 7.7% over FY 2014 operating revenue of \$168.2 million, and up 6% over FY 2013's \$170.9 million in operating revenue. Gross tuition and fees totaled \$186.2 million for FY 2015, up 2.4% over FY 2014 level of \$181.9 million, and up 7.4% over FY 2013 gross tuition and fees of \$173.3 million. Student assistance totaled \$45.5 million in FY 2015, up 6.6% from FY 2014 and representing a tuition discount rate of 24.4%. Net tuition and fees for FY 2015 totaled approximately \$140.7 million, which accounted for 81.1% of the Institute's unrestricted operating revenues.

Auxiliary enterprises accounted for \$16.9 million in FY 2015, which comprised 9.7% of the Institute's total unrestricted operating revenues in FY 2015.

Unrestricted grants and contracts totaled \$3.7 million for FY 2015, accounting for 2.1% of total unrestricted operating revenues. Of the amount recorded, private sources represented 23.1%, Federal government sources represented 29.6%, and State and local government sources represented 47.3%.

Unrestricted expenses totaled \$170.6 million for FY 2015, up 1.3% from the prior year. As a result, Pratt recorded an excess of unrestricted operating revenue over expenses of \$3.5 million in FY 2015. Pratt has reported excess of operating revenue over expenses in each of its last five years that has averaged \$10.8 million annually. Since FY 2011, the Institute's unrestricted net assets have increased from \$207.3 million to \$248 million as of June 30, 2015.

Gifts and Investments

At June 30, 2015, the fair market value of the Institute's investments was \$156,874,157. Over the last five fiscal years, the Institute has received the following private contributions:

	<u>Year Ended June 30,</u>				
	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>
Unrestricted Revenue	\$1,308,427	\$1,072,620	\$4,801,962	\$1,509,433	\$1,719,283
Temporarily Restricted Revenue	1,386,995	2,370,721	236,841	1,508,395	7,456,938
Permanently Restricted Revenue	422,744	484,376	3,416,361	793,182	<u>2,705,899</u>
TOTALS	<u>\$3,118,166</u>	<u>\$3,927,717</u>	<u>\$8,455,164</u>	<u>\$3,811,010</u>	<u>\$11,882,120</u>

Plant Values

The following table shows the gross book value of the physical plant for the past five fiscal years.

	<u>Year Ended June 30,</u>				
	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>
Land	\$ 8,434,519	\$ 21,098,556	\$21,098,556	\$21,098,556	\$21,098,556
Buildings, equipment, and leasehold improvements	309,142,173	318,352,297	320,097,591	332,706,987	355,425,830
Library books	224,060	227,478	230,898	231,188	254,593
Construction in progress	0	0	0	0	0
Accumulated depreciation	<u>(79,904,630)</u>	<u>(90,748,333)</u>	<u>(94,528,513)</u>	<u>(102,420,165)</u>	<u>(116,009,316)</u>
TOTALS	<u>\$237,896,122</u>	<u>\$248,929,998</u>	<u>\$246,898,522</u>	<u>\$251,616,566</u>	<u>\$260,769,663</u>

Outstanding Indebtedness

The Institute's long-term debt at June 30, 2015, including bonds and notes payable, totaled \$136.3 million, including the loans made to the Institute by DASNY from the proceeds of the Series 2009C Bonds, and the Series 2015A Bonds. The Series 2009C Bonds are being redeemed with proceeds derived from the issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds. At April 1, 2016, the outstanding principal amount of the Series 2009C Bonds was approximately \$44.6 million and the outstanding principal amount of the Series 2015A Bonds was approximately \$73.7 million. The Institute is indebted to RBS Citizens, N.A. on a note for a loan originally taken to finance the construction of the commercial space in the Myrtle Hall Building (the "RBS Citizens Loan"). The RBS Citizens Loan was refinanced in 2015 and additional proceeds from the refinancing were used to fund the termination payment related to an interest rate swap facility originally entered into in connection with bonds issued by DASNY for the Institute that were refunded in 2015. At April 1, 2016, the outstanding principal amount of the RBS Citizens Loan was \$11.3 million. The remaining term of the RBS Citizens Loan is 8 years and 10 months.

Pension and Post Retirement Plans

The Institute participates in the Teachers' Insurance & Annuity Associates/College Retirement Equities Fund covering eligible employees associated with the Institute. Total pension expense of this defined contribution plan to the Institute for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2015 and 2014 was \$2.4 million and \$2.1 million, respectively. The Institute also sponsors a postretirement healthcare plan that covers all full-time employees. During the year ended June 30, 2015, \$4.9 million was recorded as postretirement related changes other than net periodic postretirement benefit cost. As of June 30, 2015, the Institute has an accrued postretirement benefit obligation of \$84.3 million. The Institute has no unfunded pension liabilities.

LITIGATION

There is presently no litigation pending or, to the knowledge of management, threatened against the Institute for which adequate insurance coverage does not exist or which would have a material adverse effect on the Institute's financial position or its ability to fulfill its obligations under the Loan Agreement.

PART 5 – THE REFUNDING PLAN

A portion of the proceeds of the Series 2016 Bonds will be used to refund the Series 2009C Bonds. Upon issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds, such proceeds are expected to be used to acquire defeasance securities under the resolution pursuant to which the Series 2009C Bonds were issued (the "Defeasance Securities"), the principal of and interest on which, when due, together with any initial cash deposit, will provide moneys sufficient to pay the principal and redemption price of the Series 2009C Bonds and the interest on the Series 2009C Bonds to the date fixed for redemption.

The Defeasance Securities will be deposited with the trustee for the Series 2009C Bonds, upon the issuance and delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds, and will be held in trust solely for the payment of the principal and redemption price of and interest on the Series 2009C Bonds. At the time of such deposit, DASNY will give irrevocable instructions to the trustee to give notice of the defeasance and redemption of the Series 2009C Bonds and to apply the proceeds from the Defeasance Securities together with any initial cash deposit to the payment of the principal and redemption price of and interest on the Series 2009C Bonds. In connection with the refunding, Co-Bond Counsel will render its opinion that, upon making such deposits with the trustee and the issuance of certain irrevocable instructions to the trustee, the Series 2009C Bonds will, under the terms of the resolution under which they were issued, be deemed to have been paid and will no longer be outstanding.

PART 6 – THE PROJECT

The Project consists of (i) the construction and equipping of a two-story expansion of an original 8-story, approximately 71,000 gross square foot residential facility currently under construction and located at 200 Willoughby Avenue in Brooklyn to house approximately 260 students and contain related administrative facilities (the original 8-story facility was financed with the proceeds of the Series 2015A Bonds), (ii) the renovation and/or equipping of nine townhouses located along Willoughby Avenue in Brooklyn to house approximately 54 students, and (iii) the refinancing of an educational condominium unit located at 526-542 Myrtle Avenue in Brooklyn, the acquisition, construction and equipping of which was financed with proceeds of the Series 2009C Bonds.

PART 7 – ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS

The estimated sources and uses of funds are as follows:

Sources of Funds

Principal Amount of Series 2016 Bonds Plus: Net Original Premium Funds Held by Prior Trustee	\$ 53,360,000 7,976,413 <u>5,111,276</u>
Total Sources	<u>\$ 66,447,689</u>
Use of Funds	
Deposit to Construction Fund Refunding Escrow Deposit Costs of Issuance ¹ Underwriter's Discount	\$ 15,000,000 50,604,775 442,163 400,751
Total Uses	<u>\$ 66,447,689</u>

¹ Includes legal fees, DASNY fee and other costs related to the issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds.

PART 8 – DASNY

Background, Purposes and Powers

DASNY is a body corporate and politic constituting a public benefit corporation. DASNY was created in 1944 to finance and build dormitories at State teachers' colleges to provide housing for the large influx of students returning to college on the G.I. Bill following World War II. Over the years, the State Legislature has expanded DASNY's scope of responsibilities. Today, pursuant to the Dormitory Authority Act, DASNY is authorized to finance, design, construct or rehabilitate facilities for use by a variety of public and private not-for-profit entities.

DASNY provides financing services to its clients in three major areas: public facilities; not-for-profit healthcare; and independent higher education and other not-for-profit institutions. DASNY issues State-supported debt, including State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds and State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, on behalf of public clients such as The State University of New York, The City University of New York, the Departments of Health and Education of the State, the Office of Mental Health, the Office of People with Developmental Disabilities, the Office of Alcoholism and Substance Abuse Services, the Office of General Services, and the Office of General Services of the State on behalf of the Department of Audit and Control. Other public clients for whom DASNY issues debt include Boards of

Cooperative Educational Services ("BOCES"), State University of New York, the Workers' Compensation Board, school districts across the State and certain cities and counties that have accessed DASNY for the purpose of providing court facilities. DASNY's private clients include independent colleges and universities, private hospitals, certain private secondary schools, special education schools, facilities for the aged, primary care facilities, libraries, museums, research centers and government-supported voluntary agencies, among others.

To carry out its programs, DASNY is authorized to issue and sell negotiable bonds and notes to finance the construction of facilities for such institutions, to issue bonds or notes to refund outstanding bonds or notes and to lend funds to such institutions. At March 31, 2016, DASNY had approximately \$47.3 billion aggregate principal amount of bonds and notes outstanding. DASNY also is authorized to make tax-exempt leases, with its Tax-Exempt Leasing Program (TELP). As part of its operating activities, DASNY also administers a wide variety of grants authorized by the State for economic development, education and community improvement and payable to both public and private grantees from proceeds of State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds issued by DASNY.

DASNY is a conduit debt issuer. Under existing law, and assuming continuing compliance with tax law, interest on most bonds and notes issued by DASNY has been determined to be excludable from gross income for federal tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. All of DASNY's outstanding bonds and notes, both fixed and variable rate, are special obligations of DASNY payable solely from payments required to be made by or for the account of the client institution for which the particular special obligations were issued. DASNY has no obligation to pay its special obligations other than from such payments. DASNY has always paid the principal of and interest on all of its obligations on time and in full; however, as a conduit debt issuer, payments on DASNY's special obligations are solely dependent upon payments made by DASNY's client for which the particular special obligations were issued and the security provisions relating thereto.

DASNY also offers a variety of construction services to certain educational, governmental and not-for-profit institutions in the areas of project planning, design and construction, monitoring project construction, purchasing of furnishings and equipment for projects, interior design of projects and designing and managing projects to rehabilitate older facilities.

In connection with the powers described above, DASNY has the general power to acquire real and personal property, give mortgages, make contracts, operate certain facilities and fix and collect rentals or other charges for their use, contract with the holders of its bonds and notes as to such rentals and charges, borrow money and adopt a program of self-insurance.

DASNY has a staff of approximately 490 employees located in three main offices (Albany, New York City and Buffalo) and at approximately 45 field sites across the State.

Governance

DASNY is governed by an eleven-member board. Board members include the Commissioner of Education of the State, the Commissioner of Health of the State, the State Comptroller or one member appointed by him or her who serves until his or her successor is appointed, the Director of the Budget of the State, one member appointed by the Temporary President of the State Senate, one member appointed by the Speaker of the State Assembly and five members appointed by the Governor, with the advice and consent of the State and the Director of the Budget of the State each may appoint a representative to attend and vote at DASNY meetings. The members of DASNY serve without compensation, but are entitled to reimbursement of expenses incurred in the performance of their duties. One of the appointments to the Board by the Governor is currently vacant.

The Governor of the State appoints a Chair from the members appointed by him or her and the members of DASNY annually choose the following officers, of which the first two must be members of DASNY: Vice-Chair, Secretary, Treasurer, Assistant Secretaries and Assistant Treasurers.

The current members of DASNY are as follows:

ALFONSO L. CARNEY, JR., Chair, New York.

Alfonso L. Carney, Jr. was reappointed as a Member of DASNY by the Governor on June 19, 2013. Mr. Carney is a principal of Rockwood Partners, LLC, which provides medical consulting services in New York City. He has served as Acting Chief Operating Officer and Corporate Secretary for the Goldman Sachs Foundation in New York where, working with the President of the Foundation, he managed the staff of the Foundation, provided strategic oversight of the administration, communications and legal affairs teams, and developed selected Foundation program initiatives. Mr. Carney has held senior level legal positions with Altria Group Inc., Philip Morris Companies Inc., Philip Morris Management Corporation, Kraft Foods, Inc. and General Foods Corporation. Mr. Carney holds a Bachelor's degree in philosophy from Trinity College and a Juris Doctor degree from the University of Virginia School of Law. His term expired on March 31, 2016 and by law he continues to serve until a successor shall be chosen and qualified.

JOHN B. JOHNSON, JR., Vice-Chair, Watertown.

John B. Johnson, Jr. was reappointed as a Member of DASNY by the Governor on June 19, 2013. Mr. Johnson is Chairman of the Board of the Johnson Newspaper Corporation, which publishes the Watertown Daily Times, Batavia Daily News, Malone Telegram, Catskill Daily Mail, Hudson Register Star, Ogdensburg Journal, Massena-Potsdam Courier Observer, seven weekly newspapers and three shopping newspapers. He holds a Bachelor's degree from Vanderbilt University, and Master's degrees in Journalism and Business Administration from the Columbia University Graduate School of Journalism and Business. Mr. Johnson was awarded an Honorary Doctor of Science degree from Clarkson University. Mr. Johnson's term expired on March 31, 2016 and by law he continues to serve until a successor shall be chosen and qualified.

SANDRA M. SHAPARD, Secretary, Delmar.

Sandra M. Shapard was appointed as a Member of DASNY by the State Comptroller on January 21, 2003. Ms. Shapard served as Deputy Comptroller for the Office of the State Comptroller from 1995 until her retirement in 2001, during which time she headed the Office of Fiscal Research and Policy Analysis and twice served as Acting First Deputy Comptroller. Previously, Ms. Shapard held the positions of Deputy Director and First Deputy Director for the New York State Division of the Budget from 1991 to 1994. She began her career in New York State government with the Assembly where she held the positions of Staff Director of the Office of Counsel to the Majority, Special Assistant to the Speaker, and Deputy Director of Budget Studies for the Committee on Ways and Means. A graduate of Mississippi University for Women, Ms. Shapard received a Masters of Public Administration from Harvard University, John F. Kennedy School of Government, where she has served as visiting lecturer, and has completed graduate work at Vanderbilt University.

JONATHAN H. GARDNER, ESQ., Buffalo.

Jonathan H. Gardner was appointed as a Member of DASNY by the Governor on June 17, 2014. Mr. Gardner is a partner of the law firm Kavinoky Cook, LLP in Buffalo, New York. His practice areas include corporate and securities law, commercial transactions, private placements, venture capital financing and business combinations representing private and public companies. Mr. Gardner is also an adjunct professor at the University of Buffalo Law School. He holds a Bachelor of Arts degree from Brown University and a Juris Doctor degree from the University of Chicago Law School. Mr. Gardner's term expired on March 31, 2015 and by law he continues to serve until a successor shall be chosen and qualified.

BERYL L. SNYDER, J.D., New York.

Beryl L. Snyder was reappointed as a member of DASNY by the Governor on June 19, 2013. Ms. Snyder is a principal in HBJ Investments, LLC, an investment company where her duties include evaluation and analysis of a wide variety of investments in, among other areas: fixed income, equities, alternative investments and early stage companies.

She holds a Bachelor of Arts degree in History from Vassar College and a Juris Doctor degree from Rutgers University. Her current term expires on August 31, 2016.

GERARD ROMSKI, Esq., Mount Kisco.

Gerard Romski was reappointed as a Member of DASNY by the Temporary President of the State Senate on June 21, 2012. He is Counsel and Project Executive for "Arverne by the Sea," where he is responsible for advancing and overseeing all facets of "Arverne by the Sea," one of New York City's largest mixed-use developments located in Queens, New York. Mr. Romski is also of counsel to the New York City law firm of Rich, Intelisano & Katz, LLP. Mr. Romski holds a Bachelor of Arts degree from the New York Institute of Technology and a Juris Doctor degree from Brooklyn Law School.

ROMAN B. HEDGES, Ph.D., Delmar.

Roman B. Hedges was appointed as a Member of DASNY by the Speaker of the State Assembly on February 24, 2003. Dr. Hedges serves on the Legislative Advisory Task Force on Demographic Research and Reapportionment. He is the former Deputy Secretary of the New York State Assembly Committee on Ways and Means. He was an Associate Professor of Political Science and Public Policy at the State University of New York at Albany where he taught graduate and undergraduate courses in American politics, research methodology, and public policy. Dr. Hedges previously served as the Director of Fiscal Studies of the Assembly Committee on Ways and Means. Dr. Hedges holds a Doctor of Philosophy and a Master of Arts degree from the University of Rochester and a Bachelor of Arts degree from Knox College.

MARYELLEN ELIA, Commissioner of Education of the State of New York, Loudonville; ex-officio.

MaryEllen Elia was appointed by the Board of Regents to serve as Commissioner of Education and President of the University of the State of New York effective July 6, 2015. As Commissioner of Education, Ms. Elia serves as Chief Executive Officer of the State Education Department and as President of the University of the State of New York which is comprised of public and non-public elementary and secondary schools, public and independent colleges and universities, libraries, museums, broadcasting facilities, historical repositories, proprietary schools and services for children and adults with disabilities. Prior to her appointment in New York, Ms. Elia served as Superintendent of Schools in Hillsborough County, Florida for 10 years. She began her career in education in 1970 as a social studies teacher in Buffalo's Sweet Home Central School District and taught for 19 years before becoming an administrator. She holds a Bachelor of Arts degree in History from Daemen College in Buffalo, a Master of Education from the University at Buffalo and a Master of Professional Studies from SUNY Buffalo.

HOWARD A. ZUCKER, M.D., J.D., Commissioner of Health of the State of New York, Albany; ex-officio.

Howard A. Zucker, M.D., J.D., was appointed Commissioner of Health on May 5, 2015 after serving as Acting Commissioner of Health since May 5, 2014. Prior to that, he served as First Deputy Commissioner leading the state Department of Health's preparedness and response initiatives in natural disasters and emergencies. Before joining the state Department of Health, Dr. Zucker was professor of Clinical Anesthesiology at Albert Einstein College of Medicine of Yeshiva University and a pediatric cardiac anesthesiologist at Montefiore Medical Center. He was also an adjunct professor at Georgetown University Law School where he taught biosecurity law. Dr. Zucker earned his medical degree from George Washington University School of Medicine. He also holds a J.D. from Fordham University School of Law and a LL.M. from Columbia Law School.

ROBERT F. MUJICA, JR., Budget Director of the State of New York, Albany; ex-officio.

Robert F. Mujica Jr. was appointed Director of the Budget by the Governor and began serving on January 14, 2016. He is responsible for the overall development and management of the State's fiscal policy, including overseeing the preparation of budget recommendations for all State agencies and programs, economic and revenue forecasting, tax policy, fiscal planning, capital financing and management of the State's debt portfolio. Prior to his appointment, Mr.

Mujica was Chief of Staff to the Temporary President and Majority Leader of the Senate and concurrently served as the Secretary to the Senate Finance Committee. For two decades, he advised various elected and other government officials in New York on State budget, fiscal and policy issues. Mr. Mujica received his B.A. degree in Sociology from Brooklyn College at the City University of New York. He received his Master's degree in Government Administration (M.G.A.) from the University of Pennsylvania and holds a Juris Doctorate (J.D.) from Albany Law School.

The principal staff of DASNY is as follows:

GERRARD P. BUSHELL is the President and chief executive officer of DASNY. Mr. Bushell is responsible for the overall management of DASNY's administration and operations. Prior to joining DASNY, Mr. Bushell was Director, Senior Institutional Advisor of BNY Mellon's alternative and traditional investment management businesses. Prior thereto, he held a number of senior advisory roles, including Director, Client Partner Group at Kohlberg Kravis Roberts & Co. (KKR), Managing Director, Institutional Sales at Arden Asset Management LLC and Head of Institutional Sales at ClearBridge: a Legg Mason Company (formerly Citi Asset Management). Mr. Bushell previously served as Director of Intergovernmental Affairs for New York State Comptroller H. Carl McCall. Mr. Bushell holds a Bachelor of Arts degree, Master of Arts degree and Ph.D. in Political Science from Columbia University.

MICHAEL T. CORRIGAN is the Vice President of DASNY, and assists the President in the administration and operation of DASNY. Mr. Corrigan came to DASNY in 1995 as Budget Director, and served as Deputy Chief Financial Officer from 2000 until 2003. He began his government service career in 1983 as a budget analyst for Rensselaer County and served as the County's Budget Director from 1986 to 1995. Immediately before coming to DASNY, he served as the appointed Rensselaer County Executive for a short period. Mr. Corrigan holds a Bachelor of Arts degree in Economics from the State University of New York at Plattsburgh and a Master of Arts degree in Business Administration from the University of Massachusetts.

KIMBERLY J. NADEAU, CPA, J.D. is the Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer of DASNY. As Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer, Ms. Nadeau is responsible for supervising DASNY's investment program, general accounting, accounts payable, accounts receivable, financial reporting functions, budget, payroll, and insurance, as well as the development and implementation of financial policies, financial management systems and internal controls for financial reporting. She previously was Vice President-Accounting and Controller for US Light Energy. Prior to that she was Vice President-Accounting and Controller for CH Energy Group, Inc. and held various positions culminating in a director level position at Northeast Utilities. Ms. Nadeau also held various positions with increasing responsibility at Coopers & Lybrand LLP. She holds a Bachelor of Science degree in Accounting, a Master of Business Administration with a concentration in Management and a Juris Doctor degree from the University of Connecticut. She is licensed to practice law in New York and Connecticut.

MICHAEL E. CUSACK is General Counsel to DASNY. Mr. Cusack is responsible for all legal services including legislation, litigation, contract matters, and the legal aspects of all DASNY financings. He is licensed to practice law in the State of New York and the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, as well as the United States District Court for the Northern District of New York. Mr. Cusack has over twenty years of combined legal experience, including management of an in-house legal department and external counsel teams (and budgets) across a five-state region. He most recently served as of counsel to the Albany, New York law firm of Young/Sommer, LLC, where his practice included representation of upstate New York municipalities, telecommunications service providers in the siting of public utility/personal wireless service facilities and other private sector clients. He holds a Bachelor of Science degree from Siena College and a Juris Doctor degree from Albany Law School of Union University.

PORTIA LEE is the Managing Director of Public Finance and Portfolio Monitoring. She is responsible for supervising and directing DASNY bond issuance in the capital markets, implementing and overseeing financing programs, overseeing DASNY's compliance with continuing disclosure requirements and monitoring the financial condition of existing DASNY clients. Ms. Lee previously served as Senior Investment Officer at the New York State Comptroller's Office where she was responsible for assisting in the administration of the long-term fixed income portfolio of the New York State Common Retirement Fund, as well as the short-term portfolio, and the Securities Lending Program. From 1995 to 2005, Ms. Lee worked at Moody's Investors Service where she most recently served

as Vice President and Senior Credit Officer in the Public Finance Housing Group. She holds a Bachelor of Arts degree from the State University of New York at Albany.

STEPHEN D. CURRO, P.E. is the Managing Director of Construction. Mr. Curro is responsible for DASNY's construction groups, including design, project management, resource acquisition, contract administration, interior design, and engineering, as well as other technology services. Mr. Curro joined DASNY in 2001 as Director of Technical Services, and most recently served as Director of Construction Support Services. He is a registered Professional Engineer in New York and has worked in the construction industry for more than 30 years. He holds a Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering from the University of Rhode Island, a Master of Engineering in Structural Engineering from Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute and a Master of Business Administration from Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute's Lally School of Management.

CAROLINE V. GRIFFIN is the Chief of Staff of DASNY. She is responsible for overseeing intergovernmental relations and managing the Communications + Marketing Department, as well as coordinating policy and operations across DASNY's multiple business lines. Ms. Griffin most recently served as the Director of Intergovernmental Affairs for Governor Andrew M. Cuomo where she worked as the Governor's liaison with federal, state and local elected officials and managed staff serving in various capacities in the Governor's Office. Prior to that she served as the Assistant Executive Deputy Secretary for Governor Andrew M. Cuomo overseeing the operations staff and Assistant Secretary for Intergovernmental Affairs for both Governor David A. Paterson and Governor Eliot Spitzer. She holds a Bachelor of Arts degree in Communications from Boston College.

CAPRICE G. SPANN is the Managing Director of Specialized Services and Client Solutions. Ms. Spann is responsible for overseeing information services, environmental services, real property management and the integration of sustainability programs with respect to DASNY's projects and in its business processes. She holds a Bachelor of Arts degree from the University of Wisconsin and a Master of Business Administration from Fordham University.

Claims and Litigation

Although certain claims and litigation have been asserted or commenced against DASNY, DASNY believes that such claims and litigation either are covered by insurance or by bonds filed with DASNY, or that DASNY has sufficient funds available or the legal power and ability to seek sufficient funds to meet any such claims or judgments resulting from such matters.

Other Matters

New York State Public Authorities Control Board

The New York State Public Authorities Control Board (the "PACB") has authority to approve the financing and construction of any new or reactivated projects proposed by DASNY and certain other public authorities of the State. The PACB approves the proposed new projects only upon its determination that there are commitments of funds sufficient to finance the acquisition and construction of the projects. DASNY obtains the approval of the PACB for the issuance of all of its bonds and notes.

Legislation

From time to time, bills are introduced into the State Legislature which, if enacted into law, would affect DASNY and its operations. DASNY is not able to represent whether such bills will be introduced or become law in the future. In addition, the State undertakes periodic studies of public authorities in the State (including DASNY) and their financing programs. Any of such periodic studies could result in proposed legislation which, if adopted, would affect DASNY and its operations.

Environmental Quality Review

DASNY complies with the New York State Environmental Quality Review Act and with the New York State Historic Preservation Act of 1980, and the respective regulations promulgated thereunder to the extent such acts and regulations are applicable.

Independent Auditors

The accounting firm of KPMG LLP audited the financial statements of DASNY for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015. Copies of the most recent audited financial statements are available upon request at the offices of DASNY.

PART 9 - LEGALITY OF THE SERIES 2016 BONDS FOR INVESTMENT AND DEPOSIT

Under New York State law, the Series 2016 Bonds are securities in which all public officers and bodies of the State and all municipalities and municipal subdivisions, all insurance companies and associations, all savings banks and savings institutions, including savings and loan associations, administrators, guardians, executors, trustees, committees, conservators and other fiduciaries in the State may properly and legally invest funds in their control.

The Series 2016 Bonds may be deposited with the State Comptroller to secure deposits of State moneys in banks, trust companies and industrial banks.

PART 10 – NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

The Series 2016 Bonds are negotiable instruments as provided in the Act, subject to the provisions for registration and transfer contained in the Resolution and in the Series 2016 Bonds.

PART 11 – TAX MATTERS

Federal Income Taxes

The Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code") imposes certain requirements that must be met subsequent to the issuance and delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds for interest thereon to be and remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Noncompliance with such requirements could cause the interest on the Series 2016 Bonds to be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactive to the date of issue of the Series 2016 Bonds. Pursuant to the Series 2016 Resolution, the Loan Agreement and the Tax Certificate executed in connection with the original authentication and delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds, DASNY and the Institute have covenanted to comply with the applicable requirements of the Code in order to maintain the exclusion of the interest on the Series 2016 Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Code. In addition, DASNY and the Institute have made certain representations and certifications in the Series 2016 Resolution, the Loan Agreement and the Tax Certificate. Co-Bond Counsel will also rely on the opinion of Harris Beach PLLC, counsel to the Institute, as to all matters concerning the status of the Institute as an organization described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Code and exempt from federal income tax under Section 501(a) of the Code. Co-Bond Counsel will not independently verify the accuracy of those representations and certifications or that opinion.

In the opinion of Nixon Peabody LLP, Co-Bond Counsel, under existing law and assuming compliance with the aforementioned covenants, and the accuracy of certain representations and certifications made by DASNY and the Institute described above, interest on the Series 2016 Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Code. Nixon Peabody LLP is also of the opinion that such interest is not treated as a preference item in calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed under the Code with respect to individuals and corporations. Nixon Peabody LLP expresses no opinion as to whether interest on any portion of the Series 2016 Bonds
is excluded from the adjusted current earnings of corporations for purposes of computing the alternative minimum tax imposed on corporations.

State Taxes

Nixon Peabody LLP and Drohan Lee LLP, Co-Bond Counsel, are also of the opinion that interest on the Series 2016 Bonds is exempt from personal income taxes of the State of New York and its political subdivisions, including The City of New York and the City of Yonkers. Co-Bond Counsel expresses no opinion as to other state or local tax consequences arising with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds nor as to the taxability of the Series 2016 Bonds or the income therefrom under the laws of any state other than New York.

Original Issue Discount

Nixon Peabody LLP is further of the opinion that the excess of the principal amount of the Series 2016 Bonds maturing on July 1, 2034 and July 1, 2036 (referred to in this paragraph as the "Discount Bonds") over the price at which a substantial amount of such Discount Bonds of the same maturity was sold to the public (excluding bond houses, brokers or similar persons or organizations acting in the capacity of underwriters or wholesalers) constitutes original issue discount which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes to the same extent as interest on the Series 2016 Bonds. Further, such original issue discount accrues actuarially on a constant interest rate basis over the term of each Discount Bond and the basis of each Discount Bond acquired at such initial offering price by an initial purchaser thereof will be increased by the amount of such accrued original issue discount. The accrual of original issue discount may be taken into account as an increase in the amount of tax-exempt income for purposes of determining various other tax consequences of owning the Discount Bonds, even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment. Owners of the Discount Bonds are advised that they should consult with their own advisors with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning such Discount Bonds.

Original Issue Premium

The Series 2016 Bonds maturing on July 1, 2017 through July 1, 2031, inclusive, and on July 1, 2039 and July 1, 2046 (collectively referred to in this paragraph as the "Premium Bonds") are being offered at prices in excess of their principal amounts. An initial purchaser with an initial adjusted basis in a Premium Bond in excess of its principal amount will have amortizable bond premium which is not deductible from gross income for federal income tax purposes. The amount of amortizable bond premium for a taxable year is determined actuarially on a constant interest rate basis over the term of each Premium Bond based on the purchaser's yield to maturity (or, in the case of Premium Bonds callable prior to their maturity, over the period to the call date, based on the purchaser's yield to the call date and giving effect to any call premium). For purposes of determining gain or loss on the sale or other disposition of a Premium Bond, an initial purchaser who acquires such obligation with an amortizable bond premium is required to decrease such purchaser's adjusted basis in such Premium Bond annually by the amount of amortizable bond premium for the taxable year. The amortization of bond premium may be taken into account as a reduction in the amount of tax-exempt income for purposes of determining various other tax consequences of owning such Bonds. Owners of the Premium Bonds are advised that they should consult with their own advisors with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning such Premium Bonds.

Ancillary Tax Matters

Ownership of the Series 2016 Bonds may result in other federal tax consequences to certain taxpayers, including, without limitation, certain S corporations, foreign corporations with branches in the United States, property and casualty insurance companies, individuals receiving Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits and individuals seeking to claim the earned income credit. Ownership of the Series 2016 Bonds may also result in other federal tax consequences to taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or to carry the Series 2016 Bonds. Prospective investors are advised to consult their own tax advisors regarding these rules.

Interest paid on tax-exempt obligations such as the Series 2016 Bonds is subject to information reporting to the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") in a manner similar to interest paid on taxable obligations. In addition, interest on the Series 2016 Bonds may be subject to backup withholding if such interest is paid to a registered owner that (a) fails to provide certain identifying information (such as the registered owner's taxpayer identification number) in the manner required by the IRS, or (b) has been identified by the IRS as being subject to backup withholding.

Co-Bond Counsel is not rendering any opinion as to any federal tax matters other than those described in the opinion attached as Appendix F. Prospective investors, particularly those who may be subject to special rules described above, are advised to consult their own tax advisors regarding the federal tax consequences of owning and disposing of the Series 2016 Bonds, as well as any tax consequences arising under the laws of any state or other taxing jurisdiction.

Changes in Law and Post Issuance Events

Legislative or administrative actions and court decisions, at either the federal or state level, could have an adverse impact on the potential benefits of the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Series 2016 Bonds for federal or state income tax purposes, and thus on the value or marketability of the Series 2016 Bonds. This could result from changes to federal or state income tax rates, changes in the structure of federal or state income taxes (including replacement with another type of tax), repeal of the exclusion of the interest on the Series 2016 Bonds from gross income for federal or state income tax purposes, or otherwise. We note that in each year since 2011, President Obama released legislative proposals that would limit the extent of the exclusion from gross income of interest on obligations of states and political subdivisions under Section 103 of the Code (including the Series 2016 Bonds) for taxpayers whose income exceeds certain thresholds. It is not possible to predict whether any legislative or administrative actions or court decisions having an adverse impact on the federal or state income tax treatment of holders of the Series 2016 Bonds may occur. Prospective purchasers of the Series 2016 Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding such matters.

Co-Bond Counsel has not undertaken to advise in the future whether any events after the date of issuance and delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds may affect the tax status of interest on the Series 2016 Bonds. Co-Bond Counsel expresses no opinion as to any federal, state or local tax law consequences with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds, or the interest thereon, if any action is taken with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds or the proceeds thereof upon the advice or approval of other counsel.

PART 12 – STATE NOT LIABLE ON THE SERIES 2016 BONDS

The Act provides that notes and bonds of DASNY shall not be a debt of the State nor shall the State be liable thereon, nor shall such notes or bonds be payable out of any funds other than those of DASNY. The Resolution specifically provides that the Series 2016 Bonds shall not be a debt of the State nor shall the State be liable thereon.

PART 13 – COVENANT BY THE STATE

The Act states that the State pledges and agrees with the holders of DASNY's notes and bonds that the State will not limit or alter the rights vested in DASNY to provide projects, to establish and collect rentals therefrom and to fulfill agreements with the holders of DASNY's notes and bonds or in any way impair the rights and remedies of the holders of such notes or bonds until such notes or bonds and interest thereon and all costs and expenses in connection with any action or proceeding by or on behalf of the holders of such notes or bonds are fully met and discharged. Notwithstanding the State's pledges and agreements contained in the Act, the State may in the exercise of its sovereign power enact or amend its laws which, if determined to be both reasonable and necessary to serve an important public purpose, could have the effect of impairing these pledges and agreements with DASNY and with the holders of DASNY's notes or bonds.

PART 14 – LEGAL MATTERS

Certain legal matters incidental to the authorization and issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds by DASNY are subject to the approval of Nixon Peabody LLP, New York, New York, and Drohan Lee LLP, New York, New York, Co-Bond Counsel to DASNY, whose approving opinions will be delivered with the Series 2016 Bonds. The proposed form of Co-Bond Counsel's opinions is set forth in Appendix F hereto.

Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Institution by its Special Finance Counsel, Harris Beach PLLC, New York, New York. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriter by its Counsel, Cozen O'Connor, New York, New York.

There is no pending litigation restraining or enjoining the issuance or delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds or questioning or affecting the validity of the Series 2016 Bonds or the proceedings and authority under which they are to be issued. There is no litigation pending which in any manner questions the right of DASNY to finance the Project in accordance with the provisions of the Act, the Resolution, the Series 2016 Resolution and the Loan Agreement.

PART 15 - UNDERWRITING

Janney Montgomery Scott LLC (the "Underwriter"), has agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase the Series 2016 Bonds from DASNY at an aggregate purchase price of \$60,935,662.46 (reflecting a net original issue premium of \$7,976,413.25 and an Underwriter's discount of \$400,750.79) and to make a public offering of the Series 2016 Bonds at prices (or yields) that are not in excess of the public offering prices (or less than the yields) stated on the cover page of this Official Statement.

The Series 2016 Bonds may be offered and sold to certain dealers (including the Underwriter) at prices lower than such public offering prices, or in the case of obligations sold on a yield basis, at yields other than shown on the cover of this Official Statement, and such public offering prices or yields may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriter.

PART 16 – CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

In order to assist the Underwriter in complying with Rule 15c2-12 promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended ("Rule 15c2-12"), the Institution will enter into a written agreement (the "Continuing Disclosure Agreement") for the benefit of the Holders of the Series 2016 Bonds with Digital Assurance Certification LLC ("DAC"), as disclosure dissemination agent, the Trustee, and DASNY. The proposed form of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement is attached as Appendix E hereto.

Prior Undertakings and Compliance

The Institution entered into continuing disclosure undertakings in connection with the issuance of the Series 2009C Bonds and the Series 2015A Bonds (collectively, the "Continuing Disclosure Undertakings"), pursuant to which the Institution agreed to annually file within 150 days of the close of each fiscal year its audited financial statements (the "Financial Statements") and certain operating information (the "Operating Information") as well as certain enumerated event notices with the MSRB. During the previous five years, the Institution failed to timely file a portion of its Operating Information for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015 (relating to enrollment information). The Institution filed the enrollment information for such fiscal year on March 7, 2016.

As of the date hereof, the Institution is currently in compliance in all material respects with its Continuing Disclosure Undertakings and has implemented procedures to ensure that future continuing disclosure filings are made in a timely manner.

PART 17 – FINANCIAL ADVISOR

Fairmount Capital Advisors, Inc. ("Fairmount") has served as financial advisor to the Institute with respect to the sale of the Series 2016 Bonds. Fairmount is not obligated to undertake, and has not undertaken, either to make an independent verification of or to assume responsibility for, the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the information contained in this Official Statement. Fairmount assisted in matters relating to the planning, structuring and issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds, and provided other financial advice. Fairmount is a financial advisory and consulting organization and is not engaged in the underwriting, marketing or trading of municipal securities or other negotiable instruments.

PART 18 – VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL COMPUTATIONS

Causey Demgen & Moore, P.C., a firm of independent certified public accountants, will deliver to DASNY its report verifying the mathematical accuracy of the arithmetical computations which establish the adequacy of the cash, the maturing principal amounts and the interest on the Defeasance Securities deposited with the trustee for the Series 2009C Bonds to pay the principal and redemption price of and interest coming due on the Series 2009C Bonds on their respective maturity or redemption dates as described in "PART 5 — THE REFUNDING PLAN." Causey Demgen & Moore, P.C. will express no opinion on the reasonableness of the assumptions provided to them, the likelihood that the principal of and interest on the Series 2016 Bonds will be paid as described in the schedules provided to them, or the exclusions of the interest on the Series 2016 Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

PART 19 - RATINGS

Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") has assigned a rating of "A3" to the Series 2016 Bonds. Such rating reflects only the views of such organization and any desired explanation of the significance of such rating should be obtained from the rating agency at the following address: Moody's, 7 World Trade Center at 250 Greenwich Street, New York, New York 10007. There is no assurance that such rating will prevail for any given period of time or that it will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by such rating agency if, in the judgment of such rating agency, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such rating may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Series 2016 Bonds.

PART 20 – MISCELLANEOUS

Reference in this Official Statement to the Act, the Resolution, the Series 2016 Resolution and the Loan Agreement do not purport to be complete. Refer to the Act, the Resolution, the Series 2016 Resolution and the Loan Agreement for full and complete details of their provisions. Copies of the Resolution, the Series 2016 Resolution and the Loan Agreement are on file with DASNY and the Trustee.

The agreements of DASNY with Holders of the Series 2016 Bonds are fully set forth in the Resolution and the Series 2016 Resolution. Neither any advertisement of the Series 2016 Bonds nor this Official Statement is to be construed as a contract with purchasers of the Series 2016 Bonds.

Any statements in this Official Statement involving matters of opinion, whether or not expressly stated, are intended merely as expressions of opinion and not as representations of fact.

The information regarding the Institution and the Project was supplied by the Institution. DASNY believes that this information is reliable, but DASNY and the Underwriter make no representations or warranties whatsoever as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

The information regarding DTC and DTC's book-entry only system has been furnished by DTC. DASNY believes that this information is reliable, but makes no representations or warranties whatsoever to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

"Appendix A - Definitions," "Appendix C – Summary of Certain Provisions of the Loan Agreement," "Appendix D – Summary of Certain Provisions of the Resolution" and "Appendix F – Form of Approving Opinion of Co-Bond Counsel" have been prepared by Nixon Peabody LLP, New York, New York, and Drohan Lee LLP, New York, New York, Co-Bond Counsel.

"Appendix B – Financial Statements of Pratt Institute (With Independent Auditors' Report Thereon)" contains the audited financial statements of the Institution as of and for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015 and the report of the Institution's independent auditors, KPMG LLP, on such financial statements.

The Institution has reviewed the parts of this Official Statement describing the Institution, the Principal and Interest Requirements, the Project, the Estimated Sources and Uses of Funds and Appendix B. It is a condition to the sale and delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds that the Institution certify as of the dates of sale and delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds that such parts do not contain any untrue statement of a material fact and do not omit any material fact necessary to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which the statements are made, not misleading.

The Institution has agreed to indemnify DASNY and the Underwriter and certain others against losses, claims, damages and liabilities arising out of any untrue statements or omissions of statements of any material fact as described in the preceding paragraph.

The execution and delivery of this Official Statement by an Authorized Officer have been duly authorized by DASNY.

DORMITORY AUTHORITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK

By: /s/ Gerrard P. Bushell Authorized Officer [THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

Appendix A

CERTAIN DEFINITIONS

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

CERTAIN DEFINITIONS

The following are definitions of certain of the terms defined in the Resolution, the Series 2016 Resolution or the Loan Agreement, and used in this Official Statement. Unless otherwise indicated, the terms summarized below have, in all material respects, the same meaning in the Loan Agreement or the Resolution.

"Act" means the Dormitory Authority Act being Title 4 of Article 8 of the Public Authorities Law of the State, as amended, including without limitation by the Health Care Financing Construction Act, being Title 4–B of Article 8 of the Public Authorities Law of the State.

"Annual Administrative Fee" means the fee payable during each Bond Year for the general administrative and supervisory expenses of the Authority as more particularly described in the Loan Agreement.

"Arbitrage Rebate Fund" means the fund so designated, created and established pursuant to the Resolution.

"*Authority*" means the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York, a body corporate and politic constituting a public benefit corporation of the State created by the Act, or any body, agency or instrumentality of the State which shall succeed to the rights, powers, duties and functions of the Authority.

"Authority Fee" means the fee payable to the Authority consisting of all of the Authority's internal costs and overhead expenses attributable to the issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds and the construction of the Project as more particularly described in the Loan Agreement.

"Authorized Denominations" means \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof.

"Authorized Newspaper" means The Bond Buyer or any other newspaper of general circulation printed in the English language and customarily published at least once a day for at least five (5) days (other than legal holidays) in each calendar week in the Borough of Manhattan, City and State of New York, designated by the Authority.

"Authorized Officer" means (i) in the case of the Authority, the Chair, the Vice–Chair, the Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, the Secretary, an Assistant Secretary, the Executive Director, the Deputy Executive Director, the Chief Financial Officer, the Managing Director of Public Finance and Portfolio Management, the Managing Director of Construction, and the General Counsel and the Deputy General Counsel, and when used with reference to any act or document also means any other person authorized by a resolution or the by–laws of the Authority to perform such act or execute such document; (ii) in the case of the Institute, when used with reference to any act or document, means the person or persons authorized by a resolution or the by–laws of the Institute to perform such act or execute such document; and (iii) in the case of the Trustee, the President, a Vice President, an Assistant Vice President, a Corporate Trust Officer, an Authorized Signatory, an Assistant Corporate Trust Officer, a Trust Officer or an Assistant Trust Officer of the Trustee, and when used with reference to any act or document also means any other person authorized to a resolution of the Board of Directors of the Trustee or the by–laws of the Trustee.

"Bank" means any bank that has issued a letter of credit in accordance with the Series Resolution and the Bond Series Certificate relating to a particular Series of Bonds.

"Bond" or "Bonds" means any of the bonds of the Authority authorized and issued pursuant to the Resolution and to a Series Resolution.

"Bond Counsel" means Nixon Peabody LLP, or an attorney or other law firm appointed by the Authority, having a national reputation in the field of municipal law whose opinions are generally accepted by purchasers of municipal bonds.

"Bond Series Certificate" means the certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Authority fixing terms, conditions and other details of Bonds in accordance with the delegation of power to do so under the Resolution or under a Series Resolution.

"Bond Year" means a period of twelve (12) consecutive months beginning July 1 in any calendar year and ending on June 30 of the succeeding calendar year.

"Bondholder, Holder of Bonds or Holder" or any similar term, when used with reference to a Bond or Bonds, means the registered owner of any Bond.

"Book Entry Bond" means a Bond authorized to be issued, and issued to and registered in the name of, a Depository for the participants in such Depository or the beneficial owner of such Bond.

"Business Day" means, unless otherwise defined in connection with Bonds of a particular Series, any day which is not a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which the Trustee or banking institutions chartered by the State or the United States of America are legally authorized to close in The City of New York.

"Capital Appreciation Bond" means any Bond as to which interest is compounded on each Valuation Date for such Bond and is payable only at the maturity or prior redemption thereof.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the applicable regulations thereunder.

"Construction Fund" means the fund so designated, created and established for a Project by or pursuant to a Series Resolution authorizing the issuance of a Series of Bonds for the purpose of paying or refinancing the Costs of such Project.

"Contract Documents" means any general contract or agreement for the construction of the Project, notice to bidders, information for bidders, form of bid, general conditions, supplemental general conditions, general requirements, supplemental general requirements, bonds, plans and specifications, addenda, change orders, and any other documents entered into or prepared by or on behalf of the Institute relating to the construction of the Project, and any amendments to the foregoing.

"Cost" or "Costs of Issuance" means the items of expense incurred in connection with the authorization, sale and issuance of the Bonds, which items of expense shall include, but not be limited to, document printing and reproduction costs, filing and recording fees, costs of credit ratings, initial fees and charges of the Trustee or a Depository, legal fees and charges, professional consultants' fees, fees and charges for execution, transportation and safekeeping of Bonds, premiums, fees and charges for insurance on Bonds, commitment fees or similar charges relating to a Letter of Credit, a financial guaranty insurance policy, a Liquidity Facility, a Hedge Agreement or a Remarketing Agent, costs and expenses in connection with the refunding of Bonds or other bonds or notes of the Authority, costs and expenses incurred pursuant to a remarketing agreement and other costs, charges and fees, including those of the Authority, in connection with the foregoing.

"Cost" or "Costs of the Project" means when used in relation to a Project the costs and expenses determined by the Authority to be necessarily or appropriately incurred in connection with the Project, including, but not limited to, (i) costs and expenses of the acquisition of the title to or other interest in real property, including easements, rights–of– way and licenses, (ii) costs and expenses incurred for labor and materials and payments to contractors, builders and materialmen, for the acquisition, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, repair and improvement of the Project, (iii) the cost of surety bonds and insurance of all kinds, including premiums and other charges in connection with obtaining title insurance, that may be required or necessary prior to completion of the Project, which is not paid by a contractor or otherwise provided for, (iv) the costs and expenses for design, environmental inspections and assessments, test borings, surveys, estimates, plans and specifications and preliminary investigations therefor, and for supervising construction of the Project, (v) costs and expenses required for the acquisition and installation of equipment or machinery, (vi) all other costs which the Institute shall be required to pay or cause to be paid for the acquisition, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, repair, improvement and equipping of the Project, (vii) any sums required to reimburse the Institute or the Authority for advances made by them for any of the above items or for other costs incurred and for work done by them in connection with the Project (including interest on money borrowed from parties other than the Institute), (viii) interest on the Bonds, bonds, notes or other obligations of the Authority issued to finance Costs of the Project that accrued prior to, during and for a reasonable period after completion of the acquisition, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, repair, improvement or equipping of the Project, and (ix) fees, expenses and liabilities of the Authority incurred in connection with the Project or pursuant to the Resolution or to the Loan Agreements, a Letter of Credit, a financial guaranty insurance policy in connection with Bonds, a Liquidity Facility or a Remarketing Agreement in connection with Option Bonds or Variable Interest Rate Bonds.

"*Counterparty*" means any person with which the Authority or the Institute has entered into a Hedge Agreement, provided that, at the time the Hedge Agreement is executed, the senior or uncollateralized long-term debt obligations of such person, or of any person that has guaranteed for the term of the Hedge Agreement the obligations of such person thereunder, are rated, without regard to qualification of such rating by symbols such as "+" or "-" and numerical notation, not lower than in the third highest rating category by each Rating Service.

"Debt Service Fund" means, when used in connection with a Series of Bonds, the fund so designated, created and established by or pursuant to the Series Resolution authorizing the issuance of such Series of Bonds.

"Defeasance Security" means:

(i) a Government Obligation of the type described in clauses (i), (ii), (iii) or (iv) of the definition of Government Obligation;

(ii) a Federal Agency Obligation described in clauses (i) or (ii) of the definition of Federal Agency Obligation; and

an Exempt Obligation, provided such Exempt Obligation (i) is not subject to (iii) redemption prior to maturity other than at the option of the holder thereof or as to which irrevocable instructions have been given to the trustee of such Exempt Obligation by the obligor thereof to give due notice of redemption and to call such Exempt Obligation for redemption on the date or dates specified in such instructions and such Exempt Obligation is not otherwise subject to redemption prior to such specified date other than at the option of the holder thereof, (ii) is secured as to principal and interest and redemption premium, if any, by a fund consisting only of cash or Government Obligations, which fund may be applied only to the payment of such principal of and interest and redemption premium, if any, on such Exempt Obligation on the maturity date thereof or the redemption date specified in the irrevocable instructions referred to in clause (i) above, (iii) as to which the principal of and interest on the direct obligations of the United States of America which have been deposited in such fund, along with any cash on deposit in such fund, are sufficient to pay the principal of and interest and redemption premium, if any, on such Exempt Obligation on the maturity date or dates thereof or on the redemption date or dates specified in the irrevocable instructions referred to in clause (i) above, and (iv) is rated by at least two Rating Services in the highest rating category for such Exempt Obligation;

(iv) any other investments acceptable to the Rating Service(s) for defeasance; and

provided, however, that for purposes of (i), (ii) and (iii) above, such term shall not include (1) any interest in a unit investment trust or mutual fund or (2) any obligation that is subject to redemption prior to maturity other than at the option of the holder thereof.

"Depository" means The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, a limited purpose trust company organized under the laws of the State, or its nominee, or any other person, firm, association or corporation designated in the Series Resolution authorizing a Series of Bonds or a Bond Series Certificate relating to a Series of Bonds to serve as securities depository for the Bonds of such Series. "Determination of Taxability" means, when used with respect to a Tax Exempt Bond, a final determination by any court of competent jurisdiction or a final determination by the Internal Revenue Service to which the Authority shall consent or from which no timely appeal shall have been taken, in each case to the effect that interest on such Bond is includable in the gross income of the Holder thereof for purposes of federal income taxation.

"DTC" means The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, a limited purpose trust company organized under the laws of the State of New York, in its capacity as Depository for the Series 2016 Bonds, or any successor Depository for any Series 2016 Bonds.

"Exempt Obligation" means:

(i) an obligation of any state or territory of the United States of America, any political subdivision of any state or territory of the United States of America, or any agency, authority, public benefit corporation or instrumentality of such state, territory or political subdivision, the interest on which is excludable from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, which is not a "specified private activity bond" within the meaning of Section 57(a)(5) of the Code and which, at the time an investment therein is made or such obligation is deposited in any fund or account under the Resolution, is rated, without regard to qualification of such rating by symbols such as "+" or "–" and numerical notation, no lower than in the second highest rating category for such obligation by at least two Rating Services;

(ii) a certificate or other instrument which evidences the beneficial ownership of, or the right to receive all or a portion of the payment of the principal of or interest on any of the foregoing; and

(iii) a share or interest in a mutual fund, partnership or other fund registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and operated in accordance with Rule 2a-7 of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, wholly comprised of any of the foregoing obligations.

"Federal Agency Obligation" means:

(i) an obligation issued by any federal agency or instrumentality approved by the Authority;

(ii) an obligation the principal of and interest on which are fully insured or guaranteed as to payment by a federal agency approved by the Authority;

(iii) a certificate or other instrument which evidences the beneficial ownership of, or the right to receive all or a portion of the payment of the principal of or interest on, any of the foregoing; and

(iv) a share or interest in a mutual fund, partnership or other fund registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and operated in accordance with Rule 2a - 7 of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, wholly comprised of any of the foregoing obligations.

"Fiscal Year" means a twelve month period beginning July 1st of a calendar year and ending on June 30th of the next subsequent calendar year, or such other twelve month period as the Institute may elect as its Fiscal Year.

"Government Obligation" means:

(i) a direct obligation of the United States of America;

(ii) an obligation the principal of and interest on which are fully insured or guaranteed as to payment by the United States of America;

(iii) an obligation to which the full faith and credit of the United States of America are pledged;

(iv) a certificate or other instrument which evidences the beneficial ownership of, or the right to receive all or a portion of the payment of the principal of or interest on, any of the foregoing; and

(v) a share or interest in a mutual fund, partnership or other fund registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and operated in accordance with Rule 2a - 7 of the Investment company Act of 1940, as amended, wholly comprised of any of the foregoing obligations.

"Governmental Requirements" means any present and future laws, rules, orders, ordinances, regulations, statutes, requirements and executive orders applicable to the Project, of the United States, the State and any political subdivision thereof, and any agency, department, commission, board, bureau or instrumentality of any of them, now existing or after created, and having or asserting jurisdiction over the Project or any part of either.

"Institute" means Pratt Institute, a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State, which is an institution for higher education located in the State and authorized to confer degrees by law or by the Board of Regents of the State, or any successor thereto.

"Insurance Consultant" means a person or firm selected by the Institute, acceptable to the Authority, which is qualified to survey risks and to recommend insurance coverage for the Institute and organizations engaged in like operations.

"Interest Commencement Date" means, with respect to any particular Deferred Income Bond, the date prior to the maturity date thereof specified in the Series Resolution authorizing such Bond or the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Bond, after which interest accruing on such Bond shall be payable on the interest payment date immediately succeeding such Interest Commencement Date and semiannually thereafter on July 1 and January 1 of each Bond Year.

"Investment Agreement" means a repurchase agreement or other agreement for the investment of money with a Qualified Financial Institution.

"Letter of Credit" means an irrevocable direct-pay letter of credit for the benefit of the Trustee pursuant to which the issuer thereof is obligated, upon a drawing made by the Trustee in accordance with the terms of such letter of credit, to advance to the Trustee amounts to pay the principal and Sinking Fund Installments of and interest on such Bonds, as the same becomes due whether or not the Authority is in default under the Resolution or the Institute is in default under a Loan Agreement that is issued by (i) a bank, savings bank, savings and loan association or trust company organized under the laws of any state of the United States of America and authorized to do business in the State, (ii) a trust company, (iii) a national banking association, (iv) an organization subject to registration with the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System under the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 or any successor provisions of law, (v) a federal branch pursuant to the International Banking Act of 1978 or any successor provisions of law, or (vi) a domestic branch or agency of a foreign bank which branch or agency is duly licensed or authorized to do business under the laws of any state or territory of the United States of America.

"Letter of Credit Secured Bond" means a Bond in connection with which a Letter of Credit has been issued.

"*Lien*" means any mortgage, pledge, lien, charge or security interest in the nature thereof (including any conditional sales agreement, equipment trust agreement, or other title retention agreement) or other encumbrance of whatsoever nature.

"Loan" has the meaning given to such term in the Loan Agreement.

"Loan Agreement" means the Loan Agreement by and between the Authority and the Institution, related to the Series 2016 Bonds, as the same may from time to time be amended, supplemented or otherwise modified as permitted by the Resolution and by the Loan Agreement;

"Management Consultant" means a nationally recognized accounting or management consulting firm or other similar firm, experienced in reviewing and assessing college and university operations, acceptable to the Authority.

"Official Statement" means an official statement, offering memorandum or circular or other offering document relating to and in connection with the sale of the Series 2016 Bonds.

"Opinion of Bond Counsel" means an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that the action proposed to be taken will not cause interest on the Bonds to which such action relates to be includable in the gross income of the owners of such Bonds for purposes of federal income taxation and that such action is authorized or permitted by the Resolution and by the applicable Series Resolution and Bond Series Certificate.

"Option Bond" means any Bond which by its terms may be or is required to be tendered by and at the option of the Holder thereof for redemption by the Authority prior to the stated maturity thereof or for purchase by the Authority prior to the stated maturity thereof or the maturity of which may be extended by and at the option of the Holder thereof in accordance with the Series Resolution authorizing such Bonds or the Bond Series Certificate related to such Bonds.

"Outstanding", when used in reference to Bonds, means, as of a particular date, all Bonds authenticated and delivered under the Resolution and under any applicable Series Resolution except:

- (i) any Bond canceled by the Trustee at or before such date;
- (ii) any Bond deemed to have been paid in accordance with the Resolution;

(iii) any Bond in lieu of or in substitution for which another Bond shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the Resolution; and

(iv) any Option Bond tendered or deemed tendered in accordance with the provisions of the Series Resolution authorizing such Bond or the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Bond on the applicable adjustment or conversion date, if interest thereon shall have been paid through such applicable date and the purchase price thereof shall have been paid or amounts are available for such payment as provided in the Resolution and in the Series Resolution authorizing such Bond or the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Bond.

"Permitted Collateral" means:

(i) Government Obligations described in clauses (i), (ii) or (iii) of the definition of Government Obligation;

(ii) Federal Agency Obligations described in clauses (i) or (ii) of the definition of Federal Agency Obligation;

(iii) commercial paper that (a) matures within two hundred seventy (270) days after its date of issuance, (b) is rated in the highest short term rating category by at least one Rating Service and (c) is issued by a domestic corporation whose unsecured senior debt is rated by at least one Rating Service no lower than in the second highest rating category; or

(iv) financial guaranty agreements, surety or other similar bonds or other instruments of an insurance company that has an equity capital of at least \$125,000,000 and is rated by Bests Insurance Guide or a Rating Service in the highest rating category ; and

(v) bankers' acceptances issued by a bank rated, at the time an investment therein is made or the same is deposited in any fund or account under the Resolution, in the highest short term rating category by at least one Rating Service and having maturities of not longer than three hundred sixty five (365) days from the date they are pledged.

"Permitted Investments" means any of the following:

- (i) Government Obligations;
- (ii) Federal Agency Obligations;
- (iii) Exempt Obligations;

(iv) uncollateralized certificates of deposit that are fully insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation and issued by a banking organization authorized to do business in the State;

(v) collateralized certificates of deposit that are (a) issued by a banking organization authorized to do business in the State that has an equity capital of not less than \$125,000,000, whose unsecured senior debt, or debt obligations fully secured by a letter or credit, contract, agreement or surety bond issued by it, are, at the time an investment therein is made or the same is deposited in any fund or account under the Resolution, rated by at least one Rating Service in at least the second highest rating category, and (b) fully collateralized by Permitted Collateral;

(vi) commercial paper issued by a domestic corporation rated, at the time an investment therein is made or the same is deposited in any fund or account under the Resolution, in the highest short term rating category by at least one Rating Service and having maturities of not longer than two hundred seventy (270) days from the date of purchase;

(vii) bankers' acceptances issued by a bank rated, at the time an investment therein is made or the same is deposited in any fund or account under the Resolution, in the highest short term rating category by at least one Rating Service and having maturities of not longer than three hundred sixty five (365) days from the date they are purchased;

(viii) Investment Agreements that are fully collateralized by Permitted Collateral; and

(ix) a share or interest in a mutual fund, partnership or other fund registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and operated in accordance with Rule 2a - 7 of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, whose objective is to maintain a constant share value of \$1.00 per share and that is rated, at the time an investment therein is made or the same is deposited in any fund or account under the Resolution, in the highest short term rating category by at least one Rating Service.

"Project" means the buildings, improvements, fixtures, furnishings and equipment to be financed from proceeds of the Series 2016 Bonds or to be financed by the Authority from the proceeds of the Refunded Bonds, as such project is more particularly described in Exhibit C to the Loan Agreement.

"Qualified Financial Institution" means any of the following entities that has an equity capital of at least \$125,000,000 or whose obligations are unconditionally guaranteed by an affiliate or parent having an equity capital of at least \$125,000,000:

(i) a securities dealer, the liquidation of which is subject to the Securities Investors Protection Corporation or other similar corporation, and (a) that is on the Federal Reserve Bank of New York list of primary government securities dealers and (b) whose senior unsecured long term debt is at the time an investment with it is made is rated by at least one Rating Service no lower than in the second highest rating category, or, in the absence of a rating on long term debt, whose short term debt is rated by at least one Rating Service no lower than in the highest rating category for such short term debt; *provided, however*, that no short term rating may be utilized to determine whether an entity qualifies under this paragraph as a Qualified Financial Institution if the same would be inconsistent with the rating criteria of any Rating Service or credit criteria of an entity that provides a Credit Facility or financial guaranty agreement in connection with Outstanding Bonds;

a bank, a trust company, a national banking association, a corporation subject to (ii) registration with the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System under the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 or any successor provisions of law, a federal branch pursuant to the International Banking Act of 1978 or any successor provisions of law, a domestic branch or agency of a foreign bank which branch or agency is duly licensed or authorized to do business under the laws of any state or territory of the United States of America, a savings bank, a savings and loan association, an insurance company or association chartered or organized under the laws of the United States of America, any state of the United States of America or any foreign nation, whose senior unsecured long term debt is at the time an investment with it is made is rated by at least one Rating Service no lower than in the second highest rating category, or, in the absence of a rating on long term debt, whose short term debt is rated by at least one Rating Service no lower than in the highest rating category for such short term debt; provided, however, that no short term rating may be utilized to determine whether an entity qualifies under this paragraph as a Qualified Financial Institution if the same would be inconsistent with the rating criteria of any Rating Service or credit criteria of an entity that provides a Credit Facility or financial guaranty agreement in connection with Outstanding Bonds;

(iii) a corporation affiliated with or which is a subsidiary of any entity described in (i) or (ii) above or which is affiliated with or a subsidiary of a corporation which controls or wholly owns any such entity, whose senior unsecured long term debt is at the time an investment with it is made is rated by at least one Rating Service no lower than in the second highest rating category, or, in the absence of a rating on long term debt, whose short term debt is rated by at least one Rating Service no lower than in the highest rating category for such short term debt; *provided, however*, that no short term rating may be utilized to determine whether an entity qualifies under this paragraph as a Qualified Financial Institution if the same would be inconsistent with the rating criteria of any Rating Service or credit criteria of an entity that provides a Credit Facility or financial guaranty agreement in connection with Outstanding Bonds;

(iv) the Government National Mortgage Association or any successor thereto, the Federal National Mortgage Association or any successor thereto, or any other federal agency or instrumentality approved by the Authority; or

(v) a corporation whose obligations, including any investments of any money held under the Resolution purchased from such corporation, are insured by an insurer that meets the applicable rating requirements set forth above.

"*Rating Service*" means each of Moody's Investors Service, Inc., Standard & Poor's Rating Services, and Fitch, Inc., in each case, which has assigned a rating to Outstanding Bonds at the request of the Authority, or their respective successors and assigns.

"Record Date" means, unless the Series Resolution authorizing Variable Interest Rate Bonds or Option Bonds or the Bond Series Certificate relating thereto provides otherwise with respect to such Variable Rate Bonds or Option Bonds, the fifteenth (15th) day (whether or not a Business Day) of the calendar month next preceding an interest payment date.

"Redemption Price", when used with respect to a Bond, means the principal amount of such Bond plus the applicable premium, if any, payable upon redemption prior to maturity thereof pursuant to the Resolution or to the applicable Series Resolution or Bond Series Certificate.

"Refunded Bonds" means the aggregate Outstanding Series 2009C Bonds.

"Refunding Bonds" means all Bonds, whether issued in one or more Series of Bonds, authenticated and delivered on original issuance pursuant to the Resolution, and any Bonds thereafter authenticated and delivered in lieu of or in substitution for such Bonds pursuant to the Resolution.

"Requisition" means the request for disbursement substantially in the form annexed as Exhibit D to the Loan Agreement.

"Resolution" means the Pratt Institute Revenue Bond Resolution, adopted by the Authority September 24, 2008, as from time to time amended or supplemented by Supplemental Resolutions or Series Resolutions in accordance with the terms and provisions under the Resolution.

"Revenues" means, when used in connection with the Bonds of any particular Series:

(i) all payments received or receivable by the Authority that pursuant to the Loan Agreement entered into in connection with such Series of Bonds are required to be paid to the Trustee, other than payments to the Trustee for (A) the administrative costs and expenses or fees of the Trustee, (B) deposit to the Arbitrage Rebate Fund, (C) deposit to any fund or account established by or pursuant to such Series Resolution for the payment of the purchase price of Option Bonds tendered or deemed to have been tendered for purchase, or (D) deposit to any fund or account established by or pursuant to such Series Resolution for repayment of advances made by a Liquidity Facility Provider for payment of the purchase price of Option Bonds; and

(ii) all amounts received as a consequence of the enforcement of a Loan Agreement, including but not limited to amounts derived from the foreclosure or sale of or other realization upon a Mortgage on property of the Institute given to secure the Institute's obligation under such Loan Agreement or upon the security interest in the Gross Receipts.

"Serial Bond" means any Bond so designated in a Series Resolution or a Bond Series Certificate.

"Series" means all of the Bonds authenticated and delivered on original issuance and pursuant to the Resolution and to the Series Resolution authorizing such Bonds as a separate Series of Bonds or a Bond Series Certificate, and any Bonds thereafter authenticated and delivered in lieu of or in substitution for such Bonds pursuant to the Resolution, regardless of variations in maturity, interest rate, Sinking Fund Installments or other provisions.

"Series 2009C Bonds" means the Authority's Pratt Institute Insured Revenue Bonds, Series 2009C, issued on August 13, 2009 pursuant to the Resolution.

"Series 2016 Resolution" means the Authority's Series Resolution Authorizing Up To \$68,000,000 Pratt Institute Revenue Bonds, adopted April 13, 2016, and the Bond Series Certificate executed by the Authority in connection with issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds, in each case as the same may be amended, supplemented or otherwise modified. *"Series Resolution" or "Series Resolutions"* means a resolution of the Authority authorizing the issuance of a Series of Bonds adopted by the Authority pursuant to the Resolution.

"Sinking Fund Installment" means, as of any date of calculation:

(i) when used with respect to any Bonds of a Series, other than Option Bonds or Variable Interest Rate Bonds, so long as any such Bonds are Outstanding, the amount of money required by the Resolution or by the Series Resolution pursuant to which such Bonds were issued or by the Bond Series Certificate relating thereto to be paid on a single future July 1 for the retirement of any Outstanding Bonds of said Series which mature after said future July 1, but does not include any amount payable by the Authority by reason only of the maturity of a Bond, and said future July 1 is deemed to be the date when a Sinking Fund Installment is payable and the date of such Sinking Fund Installment and said Outstanding Bonds are deemed to be Bonds entitled to such Sinking Fund Installment; and

(ii) when used with respect to Option Bonds or Variable Interest Rate Bonds of a Series, so long as such Bonds are Outstanding, the amount of money required by the Series Resolution pursuant to which such Bonds were issued or by the Bond Series Certificate relating thereto to be paid on a single future date for the retirement of any Outstanding Bonds of said Series which mature after said future date, but does not include any amount payable by the Authority by reason only of the maturity of a Bond, and said future date is deemed to be the date when a Sinking Fund Installment is payable and the date of such Sinking Fund Installment and said Outstanding Option Bonds or Variable Interest Rate Bonds of such Series are deemed to be Bonds entitled to such Sinking Fund Installment.

"State" means the State of New York.

"Supplemental Resolution" means any resolution of the Authority amending or supplementing the Resolution, any Series Resolution or any Supplemental Resolution adopted and becoming effective in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Resolution.

"Tax Certificate" means a certificate executed by an Authorized Officer of the Authority and the Institute, including the appendices, schedules and exhibits thereto, executed in connection with the issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds in which the Authority and the Institute make representations and agreements as to compliance with the provisions of Section 141 through 150, inclusive, of the Code, or any similar certificate, agreement or other instrument made, executed and delivered in lieu of said certificate, in each case as the same may be amended or supplemented.

"*Tax Exempt Bond*" means any Bond as to which Bond Counsel has rendered an opinion to the effect that interest on it is excluded from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation.

"Term Bond" means any Bond so designated in a Series Resolution or a Bond Series Certificate and payable from Sinking Fund Installments.

"Trustee" means the bank or trust company appointed as Trustee for the Bonds pursuant to the Resolution and having the duties, responsibilities and rights provided for in the Resolution, and its successor or successors and any other bank or trust company which may at any time be substituted in its place pursuant to the Resolution.

"Variable Interest Rate" means the rate or rates of interest to be borne by a Series of Bonds or any one or more maturities within a Series of Bonds which is or may be varied from time to time in accordance with the method of computing such interest rate or rates specified in the Series Resolution authorizing such Bonds or the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Bonds and which shall be based on:

(i) a percentage or percentages or other function of an objectively determinable interest rate or rates (e.g., a prime lending rate) which may be in effect from time to time or at a particular time or times; or

(ii) a stated interest rate that may be changed from time to time as provided in such Series Resolution or Bond Series Certificate;

provided, however, that in each case such variable interest rate may be subject to a Maximum Interest Rate and a Minimum Interest Rate as provided in the Series Resolution authorizing such Bonds or the Bond Series Certificate relating thereto, and that Series Resolution or Bond Series Certificate shall also specify either (x) the particular period or periods of time or manner of determining such period or periods of time for which each variable interest rate shall remain in effect or (y) the time or times at which any change in such variable interest rate shall become effective or the manner of determining such time or times.

"Variable Interest Rate Bond" means any Bond which bears a Variable Interest Rate; provided, however, that a Bond the interest rate on which shall have been fixed for the remainder of the term thereof shall no longer be a Variable Interest Rate Bond.

"Verification Report" means, when used in connection with any Bonds for the payment of which Defeasance Obligations and money has been deposited with the Trustee in accordance with the Resolution, a letter or other written report verifying the accuracy of the arithmetical computations which establish the adequacy of such money and Defeasance Securities for such purpose.

"Winning Bid Rate" shall have the meaning given to such term in the Resolution.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF PRATT INSTITUTE (WITH INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT THEREON)

Appendix B

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 (with comparative financial information as of June 30, 2014)

(With Independent Auditors' Report Thereon)



KPMG LLP 345 Park Avenue New York, NY 10154-0102

Independent Auditors' Report

The Board of Trustees Pratt Institute:

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of Pratt Institute (the Institute), which comprise the balance sheet as of June 30, 2015, and the related statements of activities and cash flows for the year then ended, and the related notes to the financial statements.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditors' Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditors' judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the organization's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the organization's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

Opinion

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Pratt Institute as of June 30, 2015, and the changes in its net assets and its cash flows for the year then ended, in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.



Report on Summarized Comparative Information

We have previously audited the Institute's 2014 financial statements, and we expressed an unmodified audit opinion on those audited financial statements in our report dated December 3, 2014. In our opinion, the summarized comparative information presented herein as of and for the year ended June 30, 2014 is consistent, in all material respects, with the audited financial statements from which it has been derived.

KPMG LLP

December 4, 2015

Balance Sheet

June 30, 2015 (with comparative financial information as of June 30, 2014)

Assets	_	2015	2014
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	107,303,778	103,928,771
Receivables:			
Student accounts (net of allowance for doubtful accounts			
of \$2,186,975 and \$2,388,102 in 2015 and 2014, respectively)		220,638	262,621
Grants and other (net of allowance for doubtful accounts		1 004 490	1 729 295
of \$422,036 in 2015 and 2014) Contributions, net (note 5)		1,904,489 8,514,413	1,738,285 2,893,726
Student loans and accrued interest (net of allowance for doubtful		8,314,413	2,895,720
loans of \$3,701,021 and \$3,688,064 in 2015 and 2014,			
respectively)		12,314,786	12,011,231
Investments (note 3)		156,874,157	154,884,364
Prepaid expenses and other assets		2,232,614	2,204,226
Funds held by bond trustee (note 7)		38,887,076	9,168,193
Plant assets, net (note 6)	_	260,769,663	251,616,566
Total assets	\$	589,021,614	538,707,983
Liabilities and Net Assets			
Liabilities:			
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$	19,702,947	24,596,810
Deferred revenue		6,049,065	5,215,080
Note payable (note 8)		11,283,445	8,000,000
Bonds payable (note 7)		125,073,268	88,099,970
Swap liability (note 8)			2,707,771
Accrued postretirement benefit obligation (note 11)		84,256,731	82,732,834
U.S. government grants refundable		7,508,319	7,271,809
Conditional asset retirement obligations (note 9)	-	3,565,464	3,358,370
Total liabilities	_	257,439,239	221,982,644
Net assets (notes 4 and 10):			
Unrestricted		247,941,757	240,610,288
Temporarily restricted		37,295,054	32,492,110
Permanently restricted	_	46,345,564	43,622,941
Total net assets	_	331,582,375	316,725,339
Total liabilities and net assets	\$	589,021,614	538,707,983
	=		

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

Statement of Activities

Year ended June 30, 2015 (with summarized comparative financial information for the year ended June 30, 2014)

	-	Unrestricted	Temporarily restricted	Permanently restricted	2015 Total	2014 Total
Operating activities:						
Revenue: Tuition and fees	0	106 160 100			106 162 100	101 015 (77
Scholarship allowance	\$	186,162,199 (45,474,259)	_		186,162,199 (45,474,259)	181,915,677 (42,668,706)
Net tuition and fees	-	140,687,940			140,687,940	139,246,971
State of New York appropriations		316,754	_	_	316,754	309,553
Contributions		1,719,283	7,456,938	2,705,899	11,882,120	3,811,010
Private grants and contracts		858,175	748,293		1,606,468	1,072,452
Government grants and contracts:						
Federal		1,097,186	—	_	1,097,186	1,255,599
State of New York		814,770	—	_	814,770	791,578
Local		937,322		16 704	937,322	183,969
Investment income Interest and late charges on loans receivable		639,612 329,567	980,890	16,724	1,637,226 329,567	1,334,447 293,066
Sales and services of auxiliary enterprises		16,870,492		_	16,870,492	16,210,880
Other revenue		4,713,882	195.631	_	4,909,513	3,719,543
Net assets released from restrictions		4,565,820	(4,565,820)	_		
Total operating revenue	-	173,550,803	4,815,932	2,722,623	181,089,358	168,229,068
Expenses (note 14):						
Instruction		73,767,832	_	_	73,767,832	69,628,997
Public service		3,967,275	_	_	3,967,275	3,226,995
Academic support		23,704,711	—	—	23,704,711	21,494,837
Student services		17,274,746	—	—	17,274,746	17,793,480
Institutional support		31,166,072	—	—	31,166,072	33,042,345
Auxiliary enterprises	-	20,736,804			20,736,804	23,183,596
Total expenses	-	170,617,440			170,617,440	168,370,250
Insurance recoveries (note 17)	-	542,139			542,139	10,594,485
Excess of operating revenue over expenses		3,475,502	4,815,932	2,722,623	11,014,057	10,453,303
Nonoperating activities: Net appreciation (depreciation) in fair value of investments Net (depreciation) appreciation in fair value of derivative		667,747	(12,988)	_	654,759	18,776,167
instruments (note 8)		(580,629)		_	(580,629)	485,039
Loss on refunding of bonds (note 7)		(1,103,386)	_	_	(1,103,386)	
Postretirement-related changes other than net periodic postretirement benefit cost (note 11)	-	4,872,235			4,872,235	(9,964,435)
Increase in net assets		7,331,469	4,802,944	2,722,623	14,857,036	19,750,074
Net assets, beginning of year		240,610,288	32,492,110	43,622,941	316,725,339	296,975,265
Net assets, end of year	\$	247,941,757	37,295,054	46,345,564	331,582,375	316,725,339
•	-					

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

Statement of Cash Flows

Year ended June 30, 2015 (with comparative financial information for the year ended June 30, 2014)

	2015	2014
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Increase in net assets	\$ 14,857,036	19,750,074
Adjustments to reconcile increase in net assets to net cash provided by		
operating activities:		
Depreciation of plant assets	13,480,754	12,228,057
Amortization and accretion expense	207,094	150,997
Amortization of deferred bond issuance costs	11,465	142,458
Amortization of bond premium/discount	(11,714)	—
Loss on refunding of debt	1,103,386	—
Loss on disposal of fixed assets	—	1,460,165
Insurance recoveries	(542,139)	(10,594,485)
Net appreciation in fair value of investments	(654,759)	(18,776,167)
Net depreciation (appreciation) in fair value of derivative instruments	580,629	(485,039)
Provision for uncollectible loans receivable	12,957	12,091
Contributions restricted to endowment and capital	(8,110,241)	(793,182)
Changes in assets and liabilities:		
Student accounts receivable	41,983	(88,085)
Grants and other receivable	(166,204)	(90,597)
Contributions receivable, excluding portions donor-restricted		
for endowment and capital	14,823	106,781
Accrued interest receivable on student loans receivable	(237,860)	(256,733)
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(28,388)	(872,746)
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	(1,995,823)	(756,225)
Deferred revenue	833,985	(836,833)
Accrued postretirement benefit obligation	1,523,897	16,267,500
Net cash provided by operating activities	20,920,881	16,568,031
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Principal payments received on student loans	1,384,083	1,407,091
Disbursements of student loans, net of cancellations	(1,462,735)	(1,310,710)
Proceeds from sales of investments	57,434,937	43,106,877
Purchases of investments	(58,769,971)	(44,123,289)
Purchases of plant assets	(22,633,851)	(18,406,266)
Insurance recoveries	542,139	10,594,485
Change in accounts payable for capital expenditures	(2,898,040)	3,102,025
Net cash used in investing activities	(26,403,438)	(5,629,787)
-	(20,403,430)	(3,02),707)
Cash flows from financing activities:	(20, 710, 992)	(0(.406))
Increase in funds held by bond trustee, net	(29,718,883)	(96,496)
Principal payments on note and bonds payable	(53,651,555)	(3,355,000)
Increase in U.S. government grants refundable	236,510	208,601
Proceeds from issuance of note and bonds	93,392,370	_
Bond issuance costs	(587,209)	_
Redemption of derivative instruments (swap)	(3,288,400)	_
Contributions restricted to endowment and capital	8,110,241	702 192
Change in contributions receivable for endowment and capital	(5,635,510)	793,182
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	8,857,564	(2,449,713)
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	3,375,007	8,488,531
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year	103,928,771	95,440,240
Cash and cash equivalents, end of year	\$ 107,303,778	103,928,771
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information: Cash paid for interest	\$ 4,356,421	3,583,539

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 (with comparative financial information as of June 30, 2014)

(1) Organization and Tax Status

(a) Organization

Pratt Institute (the Institute), with its principal offices and programs located in Brooklyn, New York, is a coeducational institution chartered and empowered to confer academic degrees by the Board of Regents of the State of New York. The Institute offers degrees at both the undergraduate and graduate levels in art, design, and architecture, and also at the graduate level in information and library science.

(b) Tax Status

The Institute is exempt from federal income taxes under the provisions of Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code. Accordingly, the Institute is not subject to income taxes except to the extent it has taxable income from activities that are not related to its exempt purposes. The Institute utilizes a threshold of more likely than not for recognition and derecognition of tax positions taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. No provision for income taxes was required for fiscal years 2015 or 2014.

(2) Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

The significant accounting policies followed by the Institute are described below:

(a) Basis of Accounting

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared on the accrual basis of accounting.

(b) Basis of Presentation

The Institute's net assets and revenue, gains, and losses are classified based on the existence or absence of donor-imposed restrictions in accordance with standards established by the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) for external financial reporting by not-for-profit organizations. Accordingly, net assets and changes therein are classified and reported as follows:

Unrestricted net assets – Net assets that are not subject to donor-imposed stipulations.

Temporarily restricted net assets – Net assets subject to donor-imposed stipulations that will be met either by actions of the Institute and/or the passage of time.

Permanently restricted net assets – Net assets subject to donor-imposed stipulations that they be maintained permanently by the Institute. Generally, the donors of these assets permit the Institute to use all or part of the income and gains derived therefrom for general or specific purposes.

Revenue is reported as an increase in unrestricted net assets unless use of the related assets is limited by donor-imposed restrictions. Expenses are reported as decreases in unrestricted net assets. Gains and losses on investments and other assets or liabilities are reported as increases or decreases in unrestricted net assets unless their use is restricted by explicit donor stipulation or by law.

When a donor restriction expires, that is, when a stipulated time restriction ends or purpose restriction is accomplished, temporarily restricted net assets are reclassified to unrestricted net assets and reported in the accompanying statement of activities as net assets released from restrictions.

Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 (with comparative financial information as of June 30, 2014)

(c) Contributions and Grants

Contributions, which include unconditional promises to give or pledges, grants, and contracts, are recognized as revenue in the period received at fair value. Conditional promises to give are not recognized until they become unconditional, that is, when the conditions on which they depend are substantially met. Unconditional pledges to be paid in the future are discounted using a risk-adjusted discount rate. Amortization of the discount is recorded as additional contribution revenue with the donor-imposed restrictions, if any, on the contribution. Any decreases in the quantity or nature of assets expected to be received subsequent to the initial recognition of the pledge are reported as a loss in the applicable net asset class.

(d) Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents consist principally of money market funds and temporarily uninvested cash except for those cash equivalents that are maintained for long-term investment purposes. The carrying amounts of cash and cash equivalents approximate fair value because of the short maturities of those instruments.

(e) Investments

Readily marketable investments are stated at fair value based upon quoted market prices. Contributions of investment securities are recorded at their fair value at the date of gift. Alternative investments, which are not readily marketable, are carried at estimated fair values (net asset value) as provided by the investment managers. The Institute reviews and evaluates the values provided by the investment managers and agrees with the valuation methods and assumptions used in determining the fair value of the alternative investments. These estimated fair values may differ significantly from the values that would have been used had a ready market for the securities existed.

(f) Plant Assets

Plant assets are stated based upon the following valuations:

Land – assessed valuation at 1962 plus subsequent additions at cost

Buildings - cost, except certain buildings, which are stated at insurable values for 1962

Building and leasehold improvements - cost

Equipment and furniture – cost, or at fair value, at the date of gift when acquired as gift

Library books – nominal value of \$1.00 per volume

Depreciation of buildings, building improvements, equipment, and furniture is provided on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives, ranging from 5 to 50 years. Amortization of leasehold improvements is provided on a straight-line basis over their expected useful lives, not to exceed the remaining life of the respective lease.

Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 (with comparative financial information as of June 30, 2014)

(g) Release of Restrictions on Net Assets Held for Acquisition of Property and Equipment

Contributions of property and equipment without donor stipulations concerning the use of such long-lived assets are reported as revenue of the unrestricted net asset class. Contributions of cash or other assets received with donor stipulations that they be used to acquire property and equipment are reported as revenue of the temporarily restricted net asset class; the restrictions are considered to be released at the time the long-lived asset is placed into service.

(h) Deferred Revenue

Amounts received in advance for tuition and fees are recognized as deferred revenue in the accompanying financial statements.

(i) Split-Interest Agreements

The Institute's split-interest agreements with donors consist primarily of charitable gift annuities, as well as a charitable gift remainder trust, for which the Institute is trustee. Assets associated with these split-interest agreements are included in investments. Contribution revenue is recognized at the date the trusts are established. The liabilities are adjusted annually for changes in the value of the assets, accretion of the discount, and other changes in the estimates of future benefits.

(j) Fair Value Hierarchy

Fair value is defined as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. The fair value hierarchy requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. The following three levels of inputs are used to measure fair value:

Level 1: Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2: Observable inputs other than Level 1 prices such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; quoted prices in markets that are not active; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities.

Level 3: Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities. Level 3 assets and liabilities include financial instruments whose value is determined using pricing models, discounted cash flow methodologies, or similar techniques, as well as instruments for which the determination of fair value requires significant management judgment or estimation.

The level in the fair value hierarchy within which a fair value measurement in its entirety falls is based on the lowest-level input that is significant to the fair value measurement.

Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 (with comparative financial information as of June 30, 2014)

(k) Fair Value Disclosures

The carrying value of substantially all long-term debt is not materially different from fair value based on the discounted future cash payments to be made using observable interest rates and maturity dates that fall within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy due to these financial instruments bearing interest at rates that approximate the current market rates for loans with similar maturities and credit quality. A reasonable estimate of the fair value of loans receivable from students under government loan programs could not be made because the notes cannot be sold and can only be assigned to the U.S. government or its designees. The carrying amounts of the Institute's remaining financial instruments not reported at fair value approximate fair value because of their short maturities. The fair values of such financial instruments involve unobservable inputs considered to be Level 3 in the fair value hierarchy.

(*l*) U.S. Government Grants Refundable

Funds provided by the U.S. government under the Federal Perkins Loan Program are loaned to qualified students and may be reloaned after collection. These funds are ultimately refundable to the U.S. government and are presented in the accompanying balance sheet as liabilities.

(m) Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Significant estimates made in the preparation of these financial statements include the fair value of investments, actuarial valuation of postretirement benefits obligation, allocation of expenses among functional categories, plant assets' useful lives, and estimated net realizable value of receivables. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

(n) Operating and Nonoperating Activities

The accompanying statement of activities distinguishes between operating and nonoperating activities. Nonoperating activities consist of net appreciation (depreciation) in fair value of investments and net (depreciation) appreciation in fair value derivative instruments, loss on refunding of bonds and postretirement-related changes other than net periodic postretirement cost.

(o) Prior Year Summarized Financial Information

The accompanying statement of activities includes certain prior year summarized comparative financial information in total but not by net asset class. Such information does not include sufficient detail to constitute a presentation in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. Accordingly, such information should be read in conjunction with the Institute's financial statements as of and for the year ended June 30, 2014, from which the summarized information was derived.

Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 (with comparative financial information as of June 30, 2014)

(p) Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In 2015, the Institute early adopted Accounting Standards Update (ASU) No. 2015-07, *Disclosures for Investments in Certain Entities That Calculate Net Asset Value per Share (or its equivalent)*, which removes the requirement to categorize within the fair value hierarchy all investments for which fair value is measured using the net asset value per share practical expedient and removes the requirement to make certain disclosures for all investments that are eligible to be measured at fair value using the net asset value per share practical expedient. The Institute applied the provisions of the update retrospectively to 2014.

In 2015, the Institute early adopted ASU No. 2015-03, *Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs*, which requires debt issuance costs related to that recognized debt liability to be presented on the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the debt liability. The Institute applied the provisions of the update retrospectively to 2014.

(3) Investments

Investments, at fair value, consist of the following at June 30, 2015 and 2014:

	_	2015	2014
Cash equivalents	\$	892,423	4,343,672
Mutual funds		35,029,513	31,893,863
Corporate stocks:			
Domestic equities		26,561,520	31,393,723
International equities		3,917,574	2,742,639
Alternative investments	_	90,473,127	84,510,467
	\$	156,874,157	154,884,364

The Institute invests in various investment securities. Because they are exposed to interest rate, market and credit risk, it is possible that changes in the values of these securities will occur in the near term. Such changes could materially affect amounts reported in the balance sheet.

Alternative investments include domestic and international hedge funds, limited partnerships, and limited liability corporations. Approximately 8% of the alternative investments invest principally in multistrategy bond funds; 13.4% in multistrategy equity funds; and 78.6% in limited partnerships, limited liability corporations, and other funds.

Certain types of financial instruments, including, among others, futures and forward contracts, options, and securities sold, not yet purchased are also included in alternative investments, and are intended to hedge against changes in the market value of investments. These financial instruments, which involve varying degrees of off-balance-sheet risk, may result in loss due to changes in the market risk).

Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 (with comparative financial information as of June 30, 2014)

The Institute's investments at June 30, 2015 and 2014 are summarized in the following tables by their fair value hierarchy:

		2015			
	_	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Cash equivalents	\$	892,423			892,423
Mutual funds		35,029,513			35,029,513
Corporate stocks	_	30,479,094		<u> </u>	30,479,094
	\$_	66,401,030			66,401,030
Investments reported at net asset value:					
Multistrategy equities					12,128,213
Multistrategy bonds					7,236,810
Limited partnerships					50,414,617
Other funds				_	20,693,487
Total investments reported at				_	
net asset value				-	90,473,127
Total investments				\$	156,874,157

			20	014	
	_	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Cash equivalents	\$	4,343,672			4,343,672
Mutual funds		31,893,863			31,893,863
Corporate stocks	_	34,136,362			34,136,362
	\$	70,373,897			70,373,897
Investments reported at net asset value:					
Multistrategy equities					11,927,019
Multistrategy bonds					7,147,750
Limited partnerships					47,937,472
Other funds				_	17,498,226
Total investments reported at				-	
net asset value				_	84,510,467

Total investments

There were no transfers between Level 1 and Level 2 securities for the years ended June 30, 2015 and 2014.

154,884,364

\$

Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 (with comparative financial information as of June 30, 2014)

The conditions upon which the Institute may redeem its alternative investments at June 30, 2015 are summarized as follows:

Alternative investment strategy	Redemption/liquidity		Total
Multistrategy domestic equity funds	Monthly with 5 business days' notice	\$	12,128,213
Multistrategy bonds – fixed income	Monthly with 5 business days' notice		7,236,810
Global equities and commodities*	Monthly		6,997,050
Fixed income funds, high yield corporate bonds,			
bank loans, and securitized market bonds*	30 days' written notification traded 2 times monthly		3,630,218
Energy and natural resources*	Quarterly with 60 days' written notice		4,417,285
Event driven investment, financial distress			
companies, merger, spin-offs*	Quarterly with 65 days' written notice		8,169,272
Foreign equities and securities*	Monthly with 30 days' written notice		3,117,214
Commingled funds, stocks*	At least 1 week notice		4,223,997
Long/short-term equity hedge funds*	Quarterly with 45 days' written notice		9,475,438
Equity securities primarily in U.S. Market*	Quarterly last business day		6,068,709
Comingled funds, equities*	Monthly with 30 days' written notice		4,315,434
Private equity (securities, stocks, and call option contracts)**	Annual liquidity on 45 days' prior notice		7,489,010
Pooled investment funds, hedge**	Annual, either June or December		5,511,380
Securities: stocks, call option contract, bank debts,			
govt and corp, convertible bonds, and warrants**	Annual liquidity on 45 days' notice	_	7,693,097
		\$	90,473,127

Multistrategy equities represent investments in Common Fund Multi-Strategy Equity Funds. The funds are invested principally in equity securities in the United States. The fund seeks to add value over long periods of time.

Multistrategy bonds represent investments in Common Fund Multi-Strategy Bond Funds. The funds are invested directly or indirectly in high yield bonds and emerging markets debt and opportunistic fixed income strategies.

*Limited Partnership includes investments in hedge funds, long and short term equity hedge funds, high yield corporate bonds, midstream energy sector, commingled fund stocks, bank loans and securitized market bonds, global equities distressed companies and mergers.

**Other Funds represents annual liquidity investments in mergers, swaps, futures, warrants, bank debts, multistrategy hedge funds and private investments.

Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 (with comparative financial information as of June 30, 2014)

(4) Endowment Funds

The Institute's endowment consists of approximately 200 individual funds, including both donor-restricted endowment funds (permanent endowment) and amounts designated by the Board of Trustees (the Board) to function as endowments.

In accordance with the accounting guidance associated with the New York Prudent Management of Institutional Funds Act (NYPMIFA), the Institute classifies as permanently restricted net assets (a) the original value of gifts to the permanent endowment, (b) the original value of subsequent gifts to the permanent endowment, and (c) accumulations of investment returns to the permanent endowment made in accordance with the direction of the applicable donor gift instrument at the time the accumulation is added to the fund. The remaining portion of the donor-restricted endowment fund that is not classified in permanently restricted net assets is classified as temporarily restricted net assets until those amounts are appropriated for expenditure by the Institute in a manner consistent with the standard of prudence prescribed by NYPMIFA.

Pursuant to the investment policy approved by the Board, the Institute has interpreted NYPMIFA as allowing the Institute to appropriate for expenditure or accumulate so much of a donor-restricted endowment fund as the Institute deems prudent for the uses, benefits, purposes, and duration for which the endowment fund is established, subject to the intent of the donor as expressed in the gift instrument.

The following table presents the net asset classes of the Institute's endowment funds (excluding institutional loan funds of approximately \$1,583,000), as of June 30, 2015 and 2014:

	June 30, 2015						
	Unrestricted	Temporarily restricted	Permanently restricted	Total			
Donor-restricted endowment Board-designated fund	\$ (7,912) 86,249,214	24,579,853	44,762,606	69,334,547 86,249,214			
Total endowment	\$ 86,241,302	24,579,853	44,762,606	155,583,761			

		June 30, 2014						
	-	Unrestricted	Temporarily restricted	Permanently restricted	Total			
Donor-restricted endowment Board-designated fund	\$	(16,366) 85,291,347	25,494,049	42,039,984	67,517,667 85,291,347			
Total endowment	\$	85,274,981	25,494,049	42,039,984	152,809,014			
Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 (with comparative financial information as of June 30, 2014)

The following tables present changes in endowment funds for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2015 and 2014:

		June 30, 2015				
	-	Unrestricted	Temporarily restricted	Permanently restricted	Total	
Endowment net assets, June 30, 2014	\$	85,274,980	25,494,049	42,039,984	152,809,013	
Net asset released from restrictions		1,866,503	(1,866,503)	—		
Interest and dividends		411,862	952,307	16,723	1,380,892	
Net appreciation in fair value						
of investments		685,686	—	—	685,686	
Contributions and transfers				2,705,899	2,705,899	
Scholarship awards and other						
distributions	_	(1,997,729)			(1,997,729)	
Endowment net assets, June 30, 2015	\$	86,241,302	24,579,853	44,762,606	155,583,761	

		June 30, 2014				
	-	Unrestricted	Temporarily restricted	Permanently restricted	Total	
Endowment net assets, June 30, 2013	\$	64,389,968	17,750,324	41,231,493	123,371,785	
Net asset released from restrictions		1,462,611	(1,462,611)			
Interest and dividends		965,780	_	15,309	981,089	
Net appreciation in fair value						
of investments		9,514,507	9,206,336		18,720,843	
Contributions and transfers		418,410	—	793,182	1,211,592	
Allocated from operating surplus		10,000,000	_		10,000,000	
Scholarship awards and other						
distributions	-	(1,476,296)			(1,476,296)	
Endowment net assets, June 30, 2014	\$	85,274,980	25,494,049	42,039,984	152,809,013	

(a) Funds with Deficiencies

From time to time, the fair value of assets associated with individual donor-restricted endowment funds may fall below the historic dollar level. The donor-restricted endowment deficiencies as of June 30, 2015 and 2014 were \$7,912 and \$16,366, respectively, and were included in unrestricted net assets.

(b) Return Objectives and Risk Parameters

The long-term objective of the fund is to preserve the real purchasing power of its assets, while maximizing program-related funding, covering expenses, and allowing for inflation.

Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 (with comparative financial information as of June 30, 2014)

The investment objective of the fund is to achieve a compound annualized rate of return over a market cycle, including current interest and dividends and capital appreciation, in excess of 5% after inflation, in a manner consistent with prudent risk taking.

(c) Spending Policy

The Institute has a policy of appropriating 3% of the average total market value of endowment investment funds for spending, which includes 5% of the three-year average market value of scholarship investment funds for endowment scholarship awards unless otherwise explicitly stipulated by the donor or by the Board. Distributions from the endowment funds, for scholarships, totaling \$1,676,299 and \$1,408,826 were made in fiscal year 2015 and 2014, respectively.

(5) **Contributions Receivable**

Contributions are scheduled to be collected as follows at June 30, 2015 and 2014:

		2015	2014
Less than one year One to five years	\$	4,325,373 2,609,260	1,384,187 955,000
Five to ten years		2,027,500	1,000,000
		8,962,133	3,339,187
Discount to present value of future cash flows (at 1.65%) Allowance for doubtful accounts	_	(223,565) (224,155)	(227,924) (217,537)
	\$	8,514,413	2,893,726

As of June 30, 2015 and 2014, 50% and 60%, respectively, of gross contributions receivable was due from one donor.

(6) Plant Assets

Plant assets consist of the following at June 30, 2015 and 2014:

	2015	2014
Land Buildings, improvements, and equipment Library books	\$ 21,098,556 355,425,830 254,593	21,098,556 332,815,384 231,188
	376,778,979	354,145,128
Accumulated depreciation and amortization	(116,009,316)	(102,528,562)
	\$ 260,769,663	251,616,566

Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 (with comparative financial information as of June 30, 2014)

(7) Bonds Payable

Series 2015A Bonds:

Under a loan agreement dated January 7, 2015, the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York (DASNY) issued \$73,670,000 in Pratt Institute (Institute) Revenue Bonds, Series 2015A. Proceeds from the bonds were used to fully redeem the Institute's outstanding Series 2009A & 2009B Bonds (in aggregate \$44,550,000 outstanding as of June 30, 2014), purchase an existing five story residential facility to house approximately 48 students, renovate the existing Student Union and construct and equip a ten-story, 250-bed residential facility. As of June 30, 2015, the Project Account has a remaining balance of \$30,625,075 is invested in a Level 1 cash equivalent vehicle. The Series 2015A Bonds are issuable as fully registered bonds without coupons in denominations of \$5,000 and any integral multiple thereof. The Bonds bear interest of 3.625% to 5% from date of delivery, payable semiannually on each January 1 and July 1, commencing July 1, 2015. Under the loan agreement, the Institute's payment of principal and interest are to be made directly to the Trustee on the 10th day of each month and such payments are to be applied by the Trustee to the payment of principal, sinking fund installments, if any, and redemption price of and interest on the bonds. The 2015A bonds will be separately secured from each Series of Bonds issued by the pledge and assignment of the Revenues, the proceeds from sale of the Series 2015A Bonds (until disbursed as provided in the Resolution) and all funds and accounts authorized under the Resolution and established under the applicable Resolution (with the exception of the Arbitrage Rebate Fund). After issuance of the Series 2015A Bonds and the redemption of the Series 2009A and 2009B Bonds, the outstanding principal amount of loans secured by the Gross Receipts is approximately \$122 million. After the redemption of the Series 2009A and 2009B bonds, the Prior Loans made from the proceeds of such bonds were fully paid and the security interest in the Gross Receipts securing such loans were discharged and no longer subject to the liens of such security interests. In connection with the issuance of the Series 2015A Bonds, the Institute wrote off bond issuance cost of \$1,103,386, which is reflected as a loss on refunding of bonds in the accompanying statement of activities for the year ended June 30, 2015.

The Debt Service Reserve Fund for the Series 2015A has been established with a balance of \$2,910,371 on June 30, 2015 and are invested in a Level 1 cash equivalent vehicle.

Series 2009C Bonds:

On August 13, 2009, DASNY issued \$50,325,000 Insured Revenue Bonds Series 2009C on behalf of the Institute to finance the costs of the acquisition, construction, and equipping of an educational condominium building located at 526-542 Myrtle Avenue, Brooklyn, New York, establish the debt service reserve fund, and pay certain costs of issuance of the Series 2009C Bonds. With the issuance of the bonds and undertaking of the Myrtle Ave project, the Institute funded 23.83% of the property and building costs.

The bonds are issued as fully registered and bear interest of 3% to 5.125% from date of delivery, payable semiannually on July 1 and January 1 starting January 1, 2010. Principal and interest payments are made on the 10th day of each month directly to the bond trustee.

The scheduled payment of the principal and sinking fund installments and interest on the Series 2009C Bonds are included in the bond documents and are guaranteed under a financial guaranty insurance policy issued

Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 (with comparative financial information as of June 30, 2014)

on delivery date. The Series 2009C Bonds are subject to optional, special, and mandatory redemption and to purchase in lieu of redemption as described in the bond documents.

The Series 2009C bond agreements require the Institute to maintain a debt service fund and a debt service reserve fund on deposit with the bond trustee. The balances in the debt service reserve funds were \$3,232,323 and \$3,233,505 and debt service funds were \$2,119,307 and \$2,110,120 at June 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively, and are invested in marketable securities (U.S. Treasury notes) and, as such, are considered Level 1 in the fair value hierarchy.

The outstanding principal balance relating to the Series 2015A and Series 2009C bonds is \$73,670,000 and \$45,655,000 respectively as of June 30, 2015.

The minimum annual payments for principal and interest (ranging from 3% to 5.125%) are as follows:

_	Principal	Interest	Total debt service
\$	2,230,000	3,887,934	6,117,934
	2,260,000	5,603,419	7,863,419
	2,360,000	5,506,769	7,866,769
	2,450,000	5,405,869	7,855,869
	2,565,000	5,294,969	7,859,969
_	107,460,000	73,580,130	181,040,130
	119,325,000	99,279,090	218,604,090
	(2,391,269)		(2,391,269)
_	8,139,537		8,139,537
\$	125,073,268	99,279,090	224,352,358
	_	$\begin{array}{c c} & 2,230,000 \\ & 2,260,000 \\ & 2,360,000 \\ & 2,450,000 \\ & 2,565,000 \\ \hline 107,460,000 \\ \hline 119,325,000 \\ & (2,391,269) \\ & 8,139,537 \\ \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$

Costs incurred in connection with the issuance of the bonds were deferred and are being amortized using the straight-line method over the term of the bonds. At June 30, 2015 and 2014, unamortized deferred bond issuance costs were \$2,391,269 and \$2,889,659, respectively, and are included in bonds payable in the accompanying balance sheet.

Interest expense on the Series 2015A and Series 2009 Bonds was \$4,148,334 and \$3,359,702 for the years ended June 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

The bond agreements contain certain financial covenants. The Institute is in compliance with these financial covenants at June 30, 2015 and June 30, 2014.

Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 (with comparative financial information as of June 30, 2014)

(8) Note Payable

On February 23, 2015, the Institute entered into an agreement with RBS Citizens Bank to refinance the outstanding balance of \$7,708,333 on a note payable originally used for financing the construction of commercial space in Myrtle Hall. Additional proceeds from the refinancing were primarily used to fund the termination payment of \$3,288,400 related to an outstanding swap liability originally issued in connection with the Series 2009A and 2009B bonds. The \$11,400,000 note payable is subject to a floating interest rate based on 30-day LIBOR plus 1.500% (1.75% at June 30, 2015) and the principal is payable at a fixed rate of \$23,311 per month in the first year starting March 1, 2015 and increases annually per the Principal Amortization Schedule included in the Terms of the Note. The Note shall continue in full force and effect until all obligations and liabilities relating to the Note are paid in full and Citizens Bank is no longer obligated to extend financial accommodations to the Institute. On June 30, 2015 and 2014, the balance of the principal outstanding was \$11,283,445 and 8,000,000, respectively. Total interest paid during the years ended June 30, 2015 and 2014 was \$208,088 and \$223,837, respectively.

	_	Principal
Fiscal year ending June 30:		
2016	\$	282,318
2017		287,778
2018		293,586
2019		299,514
2020		305,562
Thereafter	_	9,814,687
	\$	11,283,445

(9) Conditional Asset Retirement Obligations

The Institute has identified asbestos abatement as a conditional asset retirement obligation for certain of its properties. Accretion expense associated with obligations was \$207,094 and \$196,307 in 2015 and 2014, respectively.

Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 (with comparative financial information as of June 30, 2014)

(10) Net Assets

Unrestricted net assets at June 30, 2015 and 2014 consist of the following:

	 2015	2014
Designated for sponsored programs	\$ 2,737,055	2,396,417
Designated for investment – quasi-endowment	54,179,133	54,179,133
Cumulative investment gains from quasi-endowment		
investments	24,699,857	23,733,536
Designated for student loans	4,187,669	4,039,760
Designated for scholarships – quasi-endowment	7,362,311	7,362,312
Designated for capital improvements	14,561,738	10,423,402
Net investment in plant assets	 140,213,994	138,475,728
	\$ 247,941,757	240,610,288

Temporarily restricted net assets at June 30, 2015 and 2014 are available for the following purpose:

		2015	2014
Sponsored programs Accumulated appreciation on donor-restricted endowment	\$	6,035,186 24,579,853	3,942,912 25,494,049
Time restriction	_	6,680,015	3,055,149
	\$	37,295,054	32,492,110

Permanently restricted net assets at June 30, 2015 and 2014 are restricted to investments in perpetuity, the income from which is expendable to support:

	_	2015	2014
General operations	\$	7,007,963	7,007,963
Scholarships		37,754,644	35,032,020
Other	_	1,582,957	1,582,958
	\$	46,345,564	43,622,941

(11) Postretirement Plan

The Institute sponsors a postretirement healthcare plan that covers all full-time employees. The cost of postretirement benefits other than pensions is recognized on an accrual basis as employees perform services to earn benefits.

Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 (with comparative financial information as of June 30, 2014)

The postretirement healthcare plan is contributory for some retirees, with retiree contributions adjusted annually. The Institute's funding policy for the plan is pay as you go. Information with respect to the plan is as follows:

	_	2015	2014
Change in projected benefit obligation:			
Benefit obligation at beginning of year	\$	82,732,834	66,465,334
Service cost		3,779,278	3,590,236
Interest cost		2,982,775	2,956,323
Actuarial gain		(195,246)	(67,997)
Assumption change		(3,834,063)	11,158,113
Benefits paid		(1,208,847)	(1,369,175)
Benefit obligation at end of year	_	84,256,731	82,732,834
Change in plan assets:			
Fair value of plan assets at beginning of year			
Employer contributions		1,208,847	1,369,175
Benefits paid	_	(1,208,847)	(1,369,175)
Fair value of plan assets at end of year	_		
Accrued postretirement benefit obligation	\$	(84,256,731)	(82,732,834)

The net periodic postretirement benefit cost for 2015 and 2014 includes the following components:

	 2015	2014
Service cost	\$ 3,779,278	3,590,236
Interest cost	2,982,775	2,956,323
Amortization of transition obligation	181,048	181,048
Recognized actuarial loss	 661,877	944,633
Net periodic benefit cost	\$ 7,604,978	7,672,240

Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 (with comparative financial information as of June 30, 2014)

Weighted average assumptions used to determine benefit obligations and net periodic postretirement benefit costs for 2015 and 2014 were as follows:

	2015	2014
Benefit obligation weighted average assumptions at June 30, 2015 and 2014:		
Discount rate Expected return on plan assets	4.00% N/A	4.25% N/A
Periodic benefit cost weighted average assumptions for the years ended June 30, 2015 and 2014: Discount rate	4.25%	4.50%
Expected return on plan assets	4.25% N/A	4.50% N/A

For measurement purposes, a 4% annual rate of increase in the per capita cost of covered healthcare and prescription drug benefits was assumed as of June 30, 2015. Effective June 30, 2015, this rate was increased to 10% grading down 1.5% per year to an ultimate rate of 3.75% in 2019. Assumed healthcare cost trend rates have a significant effect on the amounts reported for the healthcare plans. It is estimated, based on actuarial calculations, that a one-percentage-point change in the healthcare trend rate would have the following effects:

	_	One percentage increase	One percentage decrease
Effect on total service and interest cost	\$	1,564,570	(1,447,343)
Effect on postretirement benefit obligation		12,813,679	(11,590,703)

At June 30, 2015 and 2014, \$20,555,923 and \$25,428,158, respectively, was not yet recognized as a component of net periodic postretirement benefit cost. The components are as follows:

	_	2015	2014
Net actuarial losses Net transition obligation	\$	20,525,747 30,176	25,216,934 211,224
	\$	20,555,923	25,428,158

In addition to service and interest costs, the components of projected net periodic postretirement benefit cost for fiscal year 2016 are amortization of the net transition obligation of \$181,048 and amortization of the net actuarial losses of \$661,877.

Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 (with comparative financial information as of June 30, 2014)

The Institute has not identified any provisions of healthcare reform that would be expected to have a significant impact on the measured obligation.

Projected benefit payments through 2025 are as follows:

	_	Amount
Year ending June 30:		
2016	\$	2,071,428
2017		2,315,091
2018		2,592,803
2019		2,845,514
2020		3,113,721
Thereafter through 2025	_	19,230,294
	\$	32,168,851

(12) Pension Plans

The Institute sponsors a defined contribution plan, which covers substantially all full-time, non-maintenance employees. The plan is fully funded by the purchase of annuity contracts. Total pension expense under this plan for the years ended June 30, 2015 and 2014 was \$2,430,420 and 2,091,815 respectively.

The Institute also participates in three multiemployer union pension plans covering three of the five employee bargaining units, representing building trades and maintenance and security employees. The Institute makes contributions based on employee wages. The Institute's contributions to these multiemployer plans for the years ended June 30, 2015 and 2014 totaled \$549,415 and \$506,672, respectively.

The risks of participating in a multiemployer plan are different from single-employer plans in the following aspects:

- Assets contributed to the multiemployer plan by one employer may be used to provide benefits to employees of participating employers.
- If a participating employer stops contributing to the multiemployer plan, the unfunded obligations of the plan may be borne by the remaining participating entities.
- If a participating employer petitions to stop participating in the multiemployer plan, the employer may be required to pay the plan a withdrawal liability based on the funded status of the plan.

Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 (with comparative financial information as of June 30, 2014)

The following provides summarized information for each of the multiemployer plans in which the Institute participates as of the two most recent years available:

Plan legal name	Actuarial valuation date	EIN/ Pension plan number	Actuarial present value of accumulated plan benefits	Plan assets	Zone status
National Conference of Firemen and Oilers					
National Pension Fund Building Service 32BJ Pension	January 1, 2014	52-6085445 - 003 \$	52,130,245	37,127,630	Yellow
Fund Local 153 Pension Fund	July 1, 2014 January 1, 2014	$\frac{13 - 1879376 - 001}{13 - 2864289 - 001}$	3,172,479,180 356,034,259	1,907,384,071 203,334,405	Red Red

The zone status is based on information that the Institute received from the plan sponsors and, as required by the Pension Protection Act (PPA), is certified by each plan's actuary. Among other factors, plans in the red zone are generally less than 65% funded, plans in the yellow zone are less than 80% funded, and plans in the green zone are at least 80% funded.

A financial improvement plan or a rehabilitation plan, as required by the PPA, has been implemented by the plan sponsor in each instance. The expiration dates of the collective bargaining agreements requiring contributions to the plans are as follows: National Conference of Firemen and Oilers National Pension Fund: October 31, 2015; Building Service 32BJ Pension Fund: April 20, 2018; and Local 153 Pension Fund: October 31, 2016.

(13) Insurance Benefits for Employees

The Institute sponsors an insurance plan for employee medical benefits, exclusive of those benefits provided by health maintenance organizations. Under the provisions of this plan, an insurance carrier provides claims processing and administrative functions, as well as stop-loss coverage for annual claims (on a calendar-year basis). The expenses for this program for the years ended June 30, 2015 and 2014 totaled \$1,832,104 and \$1,505,037, respectively, of which approximately \$100,000 was payable at June 30, 2015 and 2014.

(14) Expenses

Expenses are reported in the statement of activities in categories recommended by the National Association of College and University Business Officers. Operation and maintenance of plant, including depreciation and amortization expense and interest expense, are allocated among the functional expense categories based on management's best estimate of each function's proportionate share of the total expense. The Institute's primary program services are instruction, public service, academic support, student services, and auxiliary enterprises. Institutional support includes fund-raising expenses of \$3,911,995 and \$3,343,682 for the years ended June 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 (with comparative financial information as of June 30, 2014)

(15) **Operating Leases**

The Institute is committed under certain operating lease agreements, including equipment leases, which expire at various dates through July 31, 2019. Such leases require approximate minimum annual rental payments as follows:

	 Amount
Fiscal year ending June 30:	
2016	\$ 952,816
2017	825,855
2018	661,276
2019	 1,574,959
	\$ 4,014,906

Certain leases contain escalation clauses that require payments of additional rent to the extent of increases in the related operating costs. Rent expense, including escalations, for the years ended June 30, 2015 and 2014 was approximately \$1,582,222 and \$1,824,146, respectively.

(16) Commitments and Contingencies

Amounts received and expended by the Institute under various federal and state programs are subject to audit by governmental agencies. In the opinion of management, audit adjustments, if any, will not have a material effect on the Institute's financial statements.

(17) Insurance Recoveries

During 2013, a fire occurred in the Main Building of the Institute. As a result of the fire, the Main Building sustained fire, smoke, and water damage. A final payment of \$542,139 was received in FY15 from the insurance carrier. Total proceeds from the insurance carrier amounted to \$12,271,911, of which \$542,139 was received in 2015, \$10,594,485 was received in 2014, and \$1,135,287 was received in 2013.

(18) Subsequent Events

In connection with the presentation of the financial statements, the Institute evaluated subsequent events after the balance sheet date of June 20, 2015 through December 4, 2015, which was the date the financial statements were available to be issued, and concluded that no additional disclosures were necessary.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

Appendix C

SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE LOAN AGREEMENT

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE LOAN AGREEMENT

The following is a brief summary of certain provisions of the Loan Agreement pertaining to the Series 2016 Bonds and the Projects. Such summary does not purport to be complete and reference is made to the Loan Agreement for the full and complete statements of such and all provisions. Defined terms used in the Loan Agreement shall have the meanings ascribed to them in Appendix A.

Construction of the Project

The Institute agrees that, whether or not there is sufficient money available to it under the provisions of the Resolution and under the Loan Agreement, the Institute shall complete the acquisition, design, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation and improving or otherwise providing and furnishing and equipping of each Project, substantially in accordance with the Contract Documents relating thereto. Subject to the conditions of the Loan Agreement, the Authority will, to the extent of money available in the Construction Fund, cause the Institute to be reimbursed for, or pay, any costs and expenses incurred by the Institute which constitute Costs of the Project, provided such costs and expenses are approved by an Authorized Officer of the Authority, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed.

(Section 5)

Project Amendment; Cost Increases; Sale or Conveyance

The Project may be amended by agreements supplementing the Loan Agreement by and between the Authority and the Institute, to decrease, increase or otherwise modify the scope thereof. The Authority will not unreasonably withhold or delay its consent to any such amendment. Any such increase may provide for the addition of any further acquisition, design, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, renovation, improving, or otherwise providing, furnishing and equipping of the Project which the Authority is authorized to undertake.

(Section 6)

Financial Obligations; Nature of Obligations

(a) The Institute, pursuant to the Loan Agreement, unconditionally agrees to pay, so long as Bonds are Outstanding, to or upon the order of the Authority, from its general funds or any other money legally available to it:

(i) On or before the date of delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds, the Authority Fee agreed to by the Authority and the Institute in connection with issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds;

(ii) On or before the date of delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds, such amount, if any, as is required, in addition to the proceeds of such Bonds available therefor, to pay the Costs of Issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds, and other costs in connection with the issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds;

(iii) On the tenth (10^{th}) day of each month, commencing July 10, 2016, one–sixth $(1/6^{\text{th}})$ of the interest coming due on the Series 2016 Bonds on the immediately succeeding interest payment date therefor;

(iv) On the tenth (10th) day of each month commencing July 10, 2016, one-twelfth $(1/12^{th})$ of the principal and Sinking Fund Installment on the Series 2016 Bonds coming due on the next succeeding July 1;

(v) Unless the redemption of Series 2016 Bonds at the option of the Authority or any purchase thereof in lieu of optional redemption is subject to the condition that sufficient money is available on the redemption date or the purchase date, on or prior to the date any notice of optional

redemption or purchase in lieu of optional redemption is given, the Redemption Price or purchase price of the Series 2016 Bonds previously called for redemption or to be purchased;

(vi) [Reserved];

(vii) On December 10 of each Bond Year, one-half (1/2) of the Annual Administrative Fee payable during such Bond Year, and on June 10 of each Bond Year the balance of the Annual Administrative Fee payable during such Bond Year, *provided, however,* that the installation due on December 10, 2016 shall be in the amount set forth in Exhibit A to the Loan Agreement.

(viii) Promptly after notice from the Authority, but in any event not later than fifteen (15) days after such notice is given, the amount set forth in such notice as payable to the Authority (i) for the Authority Fee then unpaid, (ii) to reimburse the Authority for payments made by it pursuant to paragraph (e) of this section and any expenses or liabilities incurred by the Authority pursuant to the Loan Agreement, (iii) to reimburse the Authority for any external costs or expenses incurred by it attributable to the issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds or the financing or construction of the Project, including, but not limited to, costs and expenses of insurance and auditing, (iv) for the costs and expenses incurred by the Authority to compel full and punctual performance by the Institute of all the provisions of the Loan Agreement, in accordance with the terms of the Loan Agreement and thereof, and (v) for the fees and expenses of the Resolution and the Series Resolution;

(ix) Promptly upon demand by the Authority (a copy of which demand shall be furnished to the Trustee), all amounts required to be paid by the Institute as a result of an acceleration pursuant to the Loan Agreement; and

(x) Promptly upon demand by the Authority, the difference between the amount on deposit in the Arbitrage Rebate Fund or otherwise available therefor for the payment of any rebate required by the Code to be made and the amount required to be rebated to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America in accordance with the Code in connection with the Series 2016 Bonds.

Subject to the provisions of the Loan Agreement and of the Resolution or the Series Resolution, the Institute shall receive a credit against the amount required to be paid by the Institute during a Bond Year pursuant to paragraph (v) of this subsection (a) on account of a Sinking Fund Installment if, prior to the date notice of redemption is given for the redemption of the Series 2016 Bonds to be redeemed through such Sinking Fund Installment from the money otherwise required to be paid pursuant to paragraph (v), the Institute delivers to the Trustee for cancellation one or more Series 2016 Bonds to be so redeemed. The amount of the credit shall be equal to the principal amount of the Series 2016 Bonds so delivered.

The Authority by the Loan Agreement directs the Institute, and the Institute by the Loan Agreement agrees to make: (1) the payments required by subparagraphs (iii), (iv), and (ix) of this paragraph (a), directly to the Trustee for deposit in the Debt Service Fund and application in accordance with the Resolution or the Series Resolution; (2) the payments required by subparagraph (v) of this paragraph (a), directly to the Trustee for payment of the Redemption Price or purchase price of Series 2016 Bonds called for optional redemption or purchase in lieu of optional redemption; (3) the payments required by subparagraph (ii) of this paragraph (a), directly to the Trustee for deposit in the Construction Fund or other fund or account established under the Resolution or the Series Resolution, as directed by the Authority; (4) the payments required by subparagraph (ix) of this paragraph (a), directly to the Trustee for application in accordance with the Resolution; (5) the payments required by subparagraph (x) of this paragraph (a), directly to the Trustee for application in accordance with the Resolution; (5) the payments required by subparagraph (x) of this paragraph (a), directly to the Trustee for application in accordance with the Resolution; (5) the payments required by subparagraph (x) of this paragraph (a), directly to the Trustee for deposit in the Arbitrage Rebate Fund, and (6) the payments required by subparagraphs (i) and (viii) of this paragraph (a) directly to the Authority.

Notwithstanding any provision in the Loan Agreement or in the Resolution or the Series Resolution to (b) the contrary (except as otherwise specifically provided for in this paragraph), (1) all money paid by the Institute to the Trustee pursuant to subparagraphs (iii), (iv), (v) and (ix) of paragraph (a) of this subsection (other than money received by the Trustee pursuant to the Resolution which shall be retained and applied by the Trustee for its own account) shall be received by the Trustee as agent for the Authority in satisfaction of the Institute's indebtedness to the Authority with respect to the interest on and principal or Redemption Price of the Series 2016 Bonds to the extent of such payment are applied to the payment of the principal or Redemption Price of or interest on the Series 2016 Bonds, and (2) the transfer by the Trustee of any money (other than money described in clause (1) of this paragraph (b)) held by it in the Construction Fund to the Debt Service Fund in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Loan Agreement or of the Resolution shall be deemed, upon such transfer, receipt by the Authority from the Institute of a payment in satisfaction of the Institute's indebtedness to the Authority with respect to the Redemption Price of the Series 2016 Bonds to the extent of the amount of money transferred. Immediately after receipt or transfer of such money, as the case may be, by the Trustee, the Trustee shall hold such money in trust in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Resolution and the Series Resolution for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Bondholders, regardless of the actual due date or applicable payment date of any payment to the Bondholders, except in respect to the payment to the Institute by the Trustee as provided for in the Resolution.

The obligations of the Institute to make payments or cause the same to be made under the Loan (c) Agreement shall be absolute and unconditional and the amount, manner and time of making such payments shall not be decreased, abated, postponed or delayed for any cause or by reason of the happening or non-happening of any event, irrespective of any defense or any right of set-off, recoupment or counterclaim which the Institute may otherwise have against the Authority, the Trustee or any Bondholder for any cause whatsoever including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, failure of the Institute to complete the Project or the completion thereof with defects, failure of the Institute to occupy or use the Project, any declaration or finding that the Series 2016 Bonds are or the Resolution or the Series Resolution is invalid or unenforceable or any other failure or default by the Authority or the Trustee; provided, however, that nothing in the Loan Agreement shall be construed to release the Authority from the performance of any agreements on its part in the Loan Agreement contained or any of its other duties or obligations, and in the event the Authority shall fail to perform any such agreement, duty or obligation, the Institute may institute such action as it may deem necessary to compel performance or recover damages for non-performance. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Authority shall have no obligation to perform its obligations under the Loan Agreement to cause advances to be made to reimburse the Institute for, or to pay, the Costs of the Project beyond the extent of money in the Construction Fund.

The Loan Agreement and the obligation of the Institute to make payments under the Loan Agreement are general obligations of the Institute.

(d) The Authority, for the convenience of the Institute, shall furnish to the Institute statements of the due date, purpose and amount of payments to be made pursuant to the Loan Agreement. The failure to furnish such statements shall not excuse non-payment of the amounts payable under the Loan Agreement at the time and in the manner provided by the Loan Agreement. The Institute shall notify the Authority as to the amount and date of each payment made to the Trustee by the Institute.

(e) The Authority shall have the right in its sole discretion to make on behalf of the Institute any payment required pursuant to this section which has not been made by the Institute when due. No such payment by the Authority shall limit, impair or otherwise affect the rights of the Authority under the Loan Agreement arising out of the Institute's failure to make such payment and no payment by the Authority shall be construed to be a waiver of any such right or of the obligation of the Institute to make such payment.

(f) The Institute, if there is not then an Event of Default under the Loan Agreement, shall have the right to make voluntary payments in any amount to the Trustee. In the event of a voluntary payment, the amount so paid shall be deposited in accordance with the directions of the Authority in the Debt Service Fund or held by the Trustee for the payment of Series 2016 Bonds in accordance with the Resolution. Upon any voluntary payment by the Institute or any deposit in the Debt Service Fund made pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, the Authority agrees to direct the

Trustee to purchase or redeem Series 2016 Bonds in accordance with the Resolution or to give the Trustee irrevocable instructions in accordance with the Resolution; *provided, however*, that in the event such voluntary payment is in the sole judgment of the Authority sufficient to pay all amounts then due under the Loan Agreement and under the Resolution or the Series Resolution, and to purchase or redeem all Series 2016 Bonds then Outstanding, or to pay or provide for the payment of all Series 2016 Bonds then Outstanding in accordance with the Resolution, the Authority agrees, in accordance with the instructions of the Institute, to direct the Trustee to purchase or redeem all Series 2016 Bonds Outstanding, or to cause all Series 2016 Bonds Outstanding to be paid or to be deemed paid in accordance with the Resolution.

(g) As soon as practicable after the Project is deemed to be complete in accordance with the Loan Agreement, the Authority shall determine, and notify the Institute of, the actual Authority Fee incurred by the Institute in connection with the Project to the date of such notice. The balance, if any, of such Authority Fee then unpaid, to the extent not paid from the Construction Fund, shall be paid by the Institute pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section. If upon such determination the actual amount of the Authority Fee incurred by the Institute in connection with the Project to the date of such notice is less than the amount paid theretofore, the Authority shall promptly refund to the Institute the amount paid in excess of such actual amount.

(Section 9)

Management Consultant

(a) If at any time while the Series 2016 Bonds are Outstanding the Institute has no long term unsecured, unenhanced debt obligations (including the Series 2016 Bonds) that are rated at least "A3" (or its then-equivalent) by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. or at least "A-" (or its then-equivalent) by Standard & Poor's Ratings Services or Fitch, Inc. then the Authority may require the Institute to engage, at the Institute's expense, a Management Consultant, which the Institute hereby agrees to engage within sixty (60) days after such request is made.

(b) The Management Consultant shall review the fees and tuition, operations and management of the Institute and any other matters deemed appropriate by the Authority and make recommendations with respect to such fees and tuition, operations, management and other matters. Copies of the report and recommendations of the Management Consultant shall be filed with the Authority, the Board of Trustees of the Institute and an Authorized Officer of the Institute no later than one hundred twenty (120) days following the date of engagement of such Management Consultant.

(c) The Institute shall deliver to the Authority:

(i) Within sixty (60) days of receipt of such Management Consultant's report, a written report of the Institute (the "Institute's Response") setting forth the Institute's comment and response to the report and recommendations of the Management Consultant;

(ii) Within one hundred twenty (120) days of receipt of such Management Consultant's report, (x) a report setting forth in reasonable detail the steps the Institute proposes to take to implement the recommendations of such Management Consultant (the "Action Plan"), and (y) a certified copy of a resolution adopted by the Board of Trustees of the Institute accepting the Institute's Response and authorizing the implementation of the Action Plan; and

(iii) Within thirty (30) days after the end of each calendar quarter subsequent to the adoption of the resolution described in clause (ii)(x) above, a report demonstrating the progress made by the Institute in implementing the Action Plan.

(d) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of the Loan Agreement, the Institute may elect in lieu of engaging a Management Consultant to provide security, in form and substance acceptable to the Authority in its sole discretion, for the Institute's obligations under the Loan Agreement.

(e) The provisions of this Section of the Loan Agreement may be amended by written agreement of the Authority and the Institute without the consent of the Trustee or the Holders of the Series 2016 Bonds.

(Section 10)

Warranty as to Title; Liens; Title Insurance

The Institute warrants and represents to the Authority that (i) it has or will have good and marketable title to the Project, free and clear of Liens, so as to permit it to have quiet enjoyment and use thereof for purposes of the Loan Agreement and the Institute's programs and (ii) the Institute has or will have such rights of way, easements or other rights in land as may be reasonably necessary for ingress and egress to and from the Project, for proper operation and utilization of the Project and for utilities required to serve the Project, together with such rights of way, easements or other rights in, to and over land as may be necessary for construction by the Institute of each the Project.

The Institute covenants that title to the Project shall be kept free from any Liens or commitments of any kind, other than Liens, commitments with respect thereto or other matter approved in writing by the Authority.

The Institute warrants, represents and covenants that (i) the Project shall be serviced by all necessary utilities (including, to the extent applicable, without limitation, electricity, gas, water, sewer, steam, heating, air–conditioning and ventilation), and (ii) to the extent applicable, the Project shall have its own separate and independent means of access, apart from any other property owned by the Institute or others. Such access, however, may be through common roads or walks owned by the Institute used also for other parcels owned by the Institute.

(Section 13)

Consent to Pledge and Assignment

(a) The Institute consents to and authorizes the assignment, transfer or pledge by the Authority to the Trustee of (i) the Authority's rights to receive the payments required to be made pursuant to Section 9 of the Loan Agreement and (ii) all funds and accounts established by the Series Resolution pledged under the Resolution, in each case to the extent pledged and assigned pursuant to or in accordance with the Resolution, to secure any payment or the performance of any obligation of the Institute under the Loan Agreement or arising out of the transactions contemplated by the Loan Agreement whether or not the right to enforce such payment or performance shall be specifically assigned by the Authority to the Trustee. The Institute further agrees that the Authority may pledge and assignment by the Authority to the Trustee and remedies under the Loan Agreement. Upon any pledge and assignment by the Authority to the Trustee authorized by this section, the Trustee shall be fully vested with all of the rights of the Authority so assigned and pledged and may thereafter exercise or enforce, by any remedy provided therefor by the Loan Agreement or by law, any of such rights directly in its own name. Any such pledge and assignment shall be limited to securing the Institute's obligation to make all payments required by the Loan Agreement and to performing all other obligations required to be performed by the Institute under the Loan Agreement.

(b) The Institute warrants and represents that:

(i) it has the requisite power and authority (1) to enter into the Loan Agreement and (2) to incur the indebtedness contemplated thereby;

(ii) the Loan Agreement is a valid, binding and legally enforceable obligation of the Institute in accordance with its respective terms; provided, however, that such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting or relating to the rights of creditors generally and general principles of equity; and

(iii) the execution and delivery of the Loan Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Loan Agreement and compliance with the provisions of the Loan

Agreement do not violate, conflict with or result in a breach of any of the terms or provisions of, or constitute a default under, the charter or by–laws of the Institute or any indenture or mortgage, or any trusts, endowments or other commitments or agreements to which the Institute is party or by which it or any of its properties are bound, or any existing law, rule, regulation, judgment, order, writ, injunction or decree of any governmental authority, body, agency or other instrumentality or court having jurisdiction over the Institute or any of its properties.

(Section 14)

Tax-Exempt Status

The Institute represents that (i) it is an organization described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Code, or corresponding provisions of prior law, and is not a "private foundation," as such term is defined under Section 509(a) of the Code, (ii) it has received a letter or other notification from the Internal Revenue Service to that effect, (iii) such letter or other notification has not been modified, limited or revoked, (iv) it is in compliance with all terms, conditions and limitations, if any, contained in such letter or other notification, (v) the facts and circumstances which form the basis of such letter or other notification as represented to the Internal Revenue Service continue to exist, and (vi) it is exempt from federal income taxes under Section 501(a) of the Code except for unrelated business income tax subject to taxation under Section 511 of the Code.

The Institute covenants that (a) it shall not perform any act or enter into any agreement which shall adversely affect such federal income tax status and shall conduct its operations in the manner which will conform to the standards necessary to qualify the Institute as an organization within the meaning of Section 501(c)(3) of the Code or any successor provision of federal income tax law and (b) it shall not perform any act, enter into any agreement or use or permit the Project to be used in any manner, or for any trade or business or other non–exempt use unrelated to the purposes of the Institute, which could adversely affect the exclusion of interest on the Series 2016 Bonds from federal gross income pursuant to Section 103 of the Code.

(Section 15)

Use and Control of the Project; Restrictions on Religious Use

Subject to the rights, duties and remedies of the Authority under the Loan Agreement, the Institute shall have sole and exclusive control and possession of and responsibility for (i) the Project, (ii) the operation of the Project and supervision of the activities conducted therein or in connection with any part thereof, and (iii) the maintenance, repair and replacement of the Project; *provided, however*, that, except as otherwise limited by the Loan Agreement, the foregoing shall not prohibit use of the Project by persons other than the Institute in furtherance of the Institute's purposes if such use will not adversely affect the exclusion of interest on the Series 2016 Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

The Institute agrees that with respect to the Project or portion thereof, so long as the Project or portion thereof exists and unless and until the Project or portion thereof is sold for the fair market value thereof, the Project or any portion thereof shall not be used for sectarian religious instruction or as a place of religious worship or in connection with any part of a program of a school or department of divinity for any religious denomination; *provided, however*, that the foregoing restriction shall not prohibit the free exercise of any religion; and, provided, further, that if at any time after the Loan Agreement, in the opinion of Bond Counsel, the then applicable law would permit the Project or a portion thereof to be used without regard to the above stated restriction, said restriction shall not apply to the Project and each portion thereof. The Authority and its agents may conduct such inspections as the Authority deems necessary to determine whether the Project or any portion of real property thereof financed by Series 2016 Bonds is being used for any purpose proscribed by the Loan Agreement. The Institute by the Loan Agreement further agrees that prior to any disposition of any portion of the Project for less than fair market value, it shall execute and record in the appropriate real property records an instrument subjecting, to the satisfaction of the Authority, the use of such portion of the Project to the restriction that (i) so long as such portion of the Project (and, if included in the Project, the real property on or in

which such portion of the Project is situated) shall exist and (ii) until such portion of the Project is sold or otherwise transferred to a person who purchases the same for the fair market value thereof at the time of such sale or transfer, such portion of the Project shall not be used for sectarian religious instruction or as a place of religious worship or used in connection with any part of the program of a school or department of divinity of any religious denomination. The instrument containing such restriction shall further provide that such restriction may be enforced at the instance of the Authority or the Attorney General of the State, by a proceeding in any court of competent jurisdiction, by injunction, mandamus or by other appropriate remedy. The instrument containing such restriction shall also provide that if at any time thereafter, in the opinion of Bond Counsel, the then applicable law would permit such portion of the Project, or, if included in the Project, the real property on or in which such portion is situated, to be used without regard to the above stated restriction, then said restriction shall be without any force or effect. For the purposes of this section an involuntary transfer or disposition of the Project or a portion thereof, upon foreclosure or otherwise, shall be considered a sale for the fair market value thereof.

(Section 19 & 20)

Maintenance, Repair and Replacement

The Institute agrees that, throughout the term of the Loan Agreement, it shall, at its own expense, hold, operate and maintain the Project in a careful, prudent and economical manner, and keep the same, with the appurtenances and every part and parcel thereof, in good repair, working order and condition, reasonable wear and tear excepted, and shall from time to time make all necessary and proper repairs, replacements and renewals so that at all times the operation of the Project may be properly and advantageously conducted. The Institute shall not make any change or alteration of a structural nature in or to the Project without the prior written consent of the Authority, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed.

The Institute further agrees that it shall pay at its own expense all extraordinary costs of maintaining, repairing and replacing the Project except insofar as funds are made available therefor from proceeds of insurance, condemnation or eminent domain awards.

(Section 21)

Covenant as to Insurance

(a) The Institute agrees to maintain or cause to be maintained insurance with insurance companies or by means or self-insurance, insurance of such type, against such risks and in such amounts as are customarily carried by private colleges and universities located in the State of a nature similar to that of the Institute, which insurance shall include property damage, fire and extended coverage, public liability and property damage liability insurance in amounts estimated to indemnify the reasonably anticipated damage, loss or liability, subject to reasonable deductible provisions. The Institute shall at all times also maintain worker's compensation coverage and disability benefits insurance coverage as required by the laws of the State.

(b) The Institute shall furnish to the Authority annually (1) a certificate or report of an Insurance Consultant that the insurance coverage maintained by the Institute is adequate and in accordance with the standards above, and (2) any certificates of workers' compensation insurance and disability benefits insurance coverage required by the New York State Workers' Compensation Board.

(c) If the Authority shall so request in writing, the Institute shall provide to the Authority summaries or other evidence of its insurance coverage and shall obtain endorsements reasonably requested by the Authority.

(Section 22)

Damage or Condemnation

In the event of a taking of the Project or any portion thereof by eminent domain or of condemnation, damage or destruction affecting all or part of the Project, then and in such event the entire proceeds of any insurance, condemnation or eminent domain award shall be paid upon receipt thereof by the Institute or the Authority as the Authority may determine or direct, and

(i) if within one hundred twenty (120) days from the receipt by the Authority of actual notice or knowledge of the occurrence, the Institute and the Authority agree in writing (such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) that the Project, or the affected portion thereof shall be repaired, replaced or restored, the Institute shall proceed to repair, replace or restore the Project, or the affected portion thereof, including all fixtures, furniture, equipment and effects, to its original condition insofar as commercially possible with such changes and additions as shall be appropriate to the needs of the Institute and approved in writing by the Authority. The funds required for such repair, replacement or restoration shall be paid from time to time as the work progresses, subject to such conditions and limitations as the Authority may reasonably impose, from the proceeds of insurance, condemnation or eminent domain awards received by reason of such occurrence and, to the extent such proceeds are not sufficient, from funds to be provided by the Institute; or

(ii) if no agreement for the repair, restoration or replacement of the Project or the affected portion thereof shall be reached by the Authority and the Institute within such one hundred twenty (120) day period, all respective proceeds (other than the proceeds of builders' risk insurance which shall be deposited pursuant to the Resolution and the Series Resolution) shall be transferred from the Construction Fund in which such proceeds were deposited to the Debt Service Fund for the redemption at par, at the option of the Authority of Series 2016 Bonds on any future interest payment date.

(Section 23)

Reporting Requirements; Access to Records

(a) <u>*Reporting Requirements.*</u> The Institute shall furnish or cause to be furnished to the Authority and such other persons as the Authority may designate:

(i) annually, within one hundred eighty (180) days after the end of the Institute's Fiscal Year, (A) a copy of the annual audited financial statements of the Institute for such Fiscal Year, including therein without limitation, a balance sheet as of the end of such Fiscal Year, a statement of changes in net assets and a statement of activities for such Fiscal Year or such other financial statements then required in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles applicable to the Institute, audited by a firm of independent public accountants of recognized standing as may be reasonably acceptable to the Authority, (B) a copy of any management letter prepared by the auditors, (C) a certificate, in a form acceptable to the Authority or other instrument signed by an Authorized Officer of the Institute stating whether an Event of Default, or, to the best of the Authorized Officer's knowledge, an event that, with the giving of notice or the passage of time, or both, would constitute such an Event of Default, has occurred and is continuing, and, if such an Event of Default or such an event has occurred and is continuing, a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Institute setting forth the action that the Institute proposes to take with respect thereto;

(ii) prompt written notice, but in no event more than thirty (30) days after commencement, of any adverse litigation (A) seeking damages in excess of the \$1,000,000 over the applicable insurance coverage or (B) in which an adverse determination may have a material adverse effect on the combined financial or operating condition of the Institute;

(iii) prompt written notice, but in no event more than thirty (30) days after any loss or change, the loss or change in the chief executive officer, the chief operating officer, president, or chief financial officer of the Institute;

(iv) prompt written notice of any pending formation, acquisition, merger, consolidation, change in ownership or dissolution of or by the Institute and, within ten (10) days after any of the foregoing become effective;

(v) prompt written notice of any change in name of the Institute;

(vi) such reports with respect to the condition of, and repairs, replacements, renovations, and maintenance, to the Project as the Authority may from time to time reasonably request;

(vii) copies of all reports, notice or other materials prepared by or on behalf of the Institute pursuant to or in satisfaction of its obligations under the Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure, among the Authority, the Institute, the Trustee and Digital Assurance Certification LLC, executed in connection with the Series 2016 Bonds; and

(viii) such other information respecting the business, property or the condition or operations, financial or otherwise, of the Institute as the Authority may from time to time reasonably request (other than information the Institute is required by law to keep confidential), including, but not limited to, such information as, in the reasonable judgment of the Authority, may be necessary in order to ensure compliance with applicable federal securities laws in effect from time to time or to maintain a market for or enable securities dealers to offer the Series 2016 Bonds for sale.

(b) <u>Access to Records</u>. At any and all reasonable times, upon reasonable notice, and from time to time, permit the Authority, the Trustee, or any agents or representatives thereof, to examine and make copies of and abstracts from the records and books of account (other than those books and records that by law must be treated as confidential) of, and visit the properties of the Institute and to discuss the affairs, finances and accounts of the Institute with any of their respective officers.

(Section 25)

Defaults and Remedies

(a) As used in the Loan Agreement the term "Event of Default" shall mean:

(i) the Institute shall default in the timely payment of any amount payable pursuant to the section above titled "Financial Obligations" or the payment of any other amounts required to be delivered or paid in accordance with the Loan Agreement, the Series Resolution or with the Resolution, and such default continues for a period in excess of seven (7) days;

(ii) the Institute defaults in the due and punctual performance of any other covenant in the Loan Agreement contained and such default continues for thirty (30) days after written notice requiring the same to be remedied shall have been given to the Institute by the Authority or the Trustee; *provided, however*, that if in the reasonable determination of the Authority such default cannot be remedied within thirty (30) days, it shall not constitute an Event of Default if cure is commenced within such period and is diligently pursued until the default is remedied;

(iii) as a result of any default in payment or performance required of the Institute under the Loan Agreement or any Event of Default under the Loan Agreement, whether or not declared, continuing or cured, the Authority shall be in default in the payment or performance of any of its obligations under the Resolution or an "event of default" (as defined in the Resolution) shall have been declared under the Resolution so long as such default or event of default shall remain uncured or the Trustee or Holders of the Series 2016 Bonds shall be seeking the enforcement of any remedy under the Resolution as a result thereof;

(iv) the Institute shall (A) be generally not paying its debts as they become due, (B) file, or consent by answer or otherwise to the filing against it of, a petition under the United States Bankruptcy Code or under any other bankruptcy or insolvency law of any jurisdiction, (C) make a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, (D) consent to the appointment of a custodian, receiver, trustee or other officer with similar powers of itself or of any substantial part of its property, (E) be adjudicated insolvent or be liquidated or (F) take corporate action for the purpose of any of the foregoing;

(v) a court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction shall enter an order appointing, without consent by the Institute, a custodian, receiver, trustee or other officer with similar powers with respect to it or with respect to any substantial part of its property, or an order for relief shall be entered in any case or proceeding for liquidation or reorganization or otherwise to take advantage of any bankruptcy or insolvency law of any jurisdiction, or ordering the dissolution, winding-up or liquidation of the Institute, or any petition for any such relief shall be filed against the Institute and such petition shall not be dismissed within ninety (90) days;

(vi) the charter of the Institute shall be suspended or revoked;

(vii) a petition to dissolve the Institute shall be filed by the Institute with the legislature of the State or other governmental authority having jurisdiction over the Institute;

(viii) an order of dissolution of the Institute shall be made by the legislature of the State or other governmental authority having jurisdiction over the Institute, which order shall remain undismissed or unstayed for an aggregate of thirty (30) days;

(ix) a petition shall be filed with a court having jurisdiction for an order directing the sale, disposition or distribution of all or substantially all of the property belonging to the Institute which petition shall remain undismissed or unstayed for an aggregate of ninety (90) days;

(x) an order of a court having jurisdiction shall be made directing the sale, disposition or distribution of all or substantially all of the property belonging to the Institute, which order shall remain undismissed or unstayed for an aggregate of thirty (30) days; or

(xi) a final judgment for the payment of money, which is not covered by insurance or reserves set aside by the Institute, and which, in the judgment of the Authority, will adversely affect the rights of the Bondholders, shall be rendered against the Institute and at any time after forty-five (45) days from the entry thereof, (i) such judgment shall not have been discharged or (ii) the Institute shall not have taken and be diligently prosecuting an appeal therefrom or from the order, decree or process upon which or pursuant to which such judgment shall have been granted or entered, and shall not have caused, within forty-five (45) days, the execution of or levy under such judgment, order, decree or process for the enforcement thereof, to have been stayed pending determination of such appeal.

(b) Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default the Authority may take any one or more of the following actions:

(i) declare all sums payable by the Institute under the Loan Agreement immediately due and payable;

(ii) direct the Trustee to withhold any and all payments, advances and reimbursements from the proceeds of the Series 2016 Bonds or the Construction Fund or otherwise to which the Institute may otherwise be entitled under the Loan Agreement, and, in the Authority's sole discretion, apply any such proceeds or money to payment of the Series 2016 Bonds in accordance with the Resolution;

(iii) withhold any or all further performance under the Loan Agreement;

(iv) maintain an action against the Institute under the Loan Agreement to recover any sums payable by the Institute or to require its compliance with the terms of the Loan Agreement; and

to the extent permitted by law, (A) enter upon the Project and complete the (v) construction of the Project in accordance with the plans and specifications with such changes therein as the Authority may deem appropriate and employ watchmen to protect the Project, all at the risk, cost and expense of the Institute, consent to such entry being by the Loan Agreement given by the Institute, (B) at any time discontinue any work commenced in respect of the construction of the Project or change any course of action undertaken by the Institute and not be bound by any limitations or requirements of time whether set forth in the Loan Agreement or otherwise, (C) assume any construction contract made by the Institute in any way relating to the construction of the Project and take over and use all or any part of the labor, materials, supplies and equipment contracted for by the Institute, whether or not previously incorporated into the construction of the Project, and (D) in connection with the construction of the Project undertaken by the Authority pursuant to the provisions of this subparagraph (v) (1) engage builders, contractors, architects, engineers and others for the purpose of furnishing labor, materials and equipment in connection with the construction of the Project, (2) pay, settle or compromise all bills or claims which may become liens against the Project or against any money of the Authority applicable to the construction of the Project, or which have been or may be incurred in any manner in connection with completing the construction of the Project or for the discharge of Liens or defects in the title to the Project or against any money of the Authority applicable to the construction of the Project, and (3) take or refrain from taking such action under the Loan Agreement as the Authority may from time to time determine. The Institute shall be liable to the Authority for all sums paid or incurred for construction of the Project whether the same shall be paid or incurred pursuant to the provisions of this subparagraph (v) or otherwise, and all payments made or liabilities incurred by the Authority under the Loan Agreement of any kind whatsoever shall be paid by the Institute to the Authority upon demand. The Institute by the Loan Agreement irrevocably constitutes and appoints the Authority its true and lawful attorney-in-fact to execute, acknowledge and deliver any instruments and to do and perform any acts in the name and on behalf of the Institute for the purpose of exercising the rights granted to the Authority by this subparagraph (v) during the term of the Loan Agreement.

(c) All rights and remedies in the Loan Agreement given or granted to the Authority are, to the extent permitted by law, cumulative, non-exclusive and in addition to any and all rights and remedies that the Authority may have or may be given by reason of any law, statute, ordinance or otherwise, and no failure to exercise or delay in exercising any remedy shall effect a waiver of the Authority's right to exercise such remedy thereafter.

(d) At any time before the entry of a final judgment or decree in any suit, action or proceeding instituted on account of any Event of Default or before the completion of the enforcement of any other remedies under the Loan Agreement, the Authority may annul any declaration made pursuant to subparagraph (i) of paragraph (b) of this section and its consequences if such Events of Default shall be cured. No such annulment shall extend to or affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereto.

(Section 28)

Investment of Money

The Institute by the Loan Agreement acknowledges that the Authority may in its sole discretion direct the investment of money held in the funds and accounts established by or pursuant to the Resolution or the Series Resolution as provided therein and that no representation or warranty has been made by the Authority with respect to interest rates on, or the amount to be earned as a result of, any such investment. Neither the Authority nor the Trustee shall have any liability arising out of or in connection with the making of any investment authorized by the provisions of the Resolution in the manner provided therein, for any depreciation in value of any investment or for any loss, direct or indirect, resulting from any such investment. The Authority by the Loan Agreement agrees that it shall direct the investment of the money held in the funds and accounts established in connection with the Series 2016 Bonds as soon as practicable when money is legally available therefor.

(Section 31)

Limitation on Agreements

The Institute shall not enter into any contract or agreement or perform any act which may adversely affect any of the assurances or rights of the Authority under the Loan Agreement or the Holders of any Bonds issued under the Resolution, including but not limited to the Series 2016 Bonds.

(Section 33)

Arbitrage; Tax Exemption

(a) Each of the Institute and the Authority covenants that it shall take no action, nor shall it approve the Trustee's taking any action or making any investment or use of the proceeds of Series 2016 Bonds, which would cause the Series 2016 Bonds or any Series of Bonds to be "arbitrage bonds" within the meaning of Section 148(a) of the Code, and any proposed or final regulations thereunder as are applicable to the Series 2016 Bonds at the time of such action, investment or use. Neither the Institute nor any "related party" (as such term is defined for purposes of Section 148 of the Code) shall purchase any Series 2016 Bonds other than for delivery to and cancellation by the Trustee, unless the Trustee shall receive an opinion of Bond Counsel to the Series 2016 Bonds to be included in the gross income of the owners of the Series 2016 Bonds for purposes of federal income taxation.

(b) The Institute covenants that it will not take any action or fail to take any action which would cause any representation or warranty of the Institute contained in a Tax Certificate then to be untrue and shall comply with all covenants and agreements of the Institute contained in each Tax Certificate, unless, in the opinion of Bond Counsel, taking or failing to take such action or failing to comply with its obligations under a Tax Certificate would not adversely affect the exclusion of interest on any Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

(c) In the event that the Authority is notified in writing that the Series 2016 Bonds or any transaction pertaining thereto is the subject of any Internal Revenue Service or Securities and Exchange Commission investigation, suit or order, it shall promptly give notice thereof to the Institute. In the event that the Institute is notified in writing that the Series 2016 Bonds or any transaction pertaining thereto is the subject of any Internal Revenue Service or Securities and Exchange Commission investigation, suit or order, it shall promptly give notice thereof to the Authority. Upon the occurrence of such an event, the Institute and the Authority shall fully cooperate with one another and participate in all aspects of the conduct of the response thereto.

(d) The Authority shall retain in its possession, so long as required by the Code, copies of all documents, reports and computations made by it in connection with the calculation of earnings and the rebate of all or a portion thereof to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America, which shall be subject at all reasonable times to the inspection of the Institute and its agents and representatives, any of whom may make copies thereof. Upon written request therefor from the Institute the Authority shall as soon as practicable provide the Institute with a copy of

any such document, report or computation. The Authority shall also provide the Institute with a copy of all documents or reports filed with the Department of Treasury of the United States of America relating to the rebate of earnings.

(Section 34)

Certificate as to Representations and Warranties

The obligations of the Authority under the Loan Agreement and the delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds are conditioned upon the receipt by the Authority at or prior to delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds of a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Institute acceptable to an Authorized Officer of the Authority to the effect that the representations and warranties contained in the Loan Agreement are true and correct and in full force and effect on and as of the date of delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds.

(Section 36)

Amendments to Loan Agreement

The Loan Agreement may be amended only in accordance with the Resolution and each amendment shall be made by an instrument in writing signed by an Authorized Officer of the Institute and the Authority, an executed counterpart of which shall be filed with the Trustee.

(Section 40)

Termination

The Loan Agreement shall remain in full force and effect until no Series 2016 Bonds are Outstanding and all other payments, expenses and fees payable under the Loan Agreement by the Institute shall have been paid or provision for the payment thereof have been made to the satisfaction of the Authority; *provided, however*, that the obligation of the Institute to indemnify the Authority under the Loan Agreement shall survive termination of the Loan Agreement. Upon termination of the Loan Agreement the Authority shall promptly deliver such documents as may be reasonably requested by the Institute to evidence such termination and the discharge of the Institute's duties under the Loan Agreement.

(Section 41)

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

Appendix D

SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE RESOLUTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE RESOLUTION

The following is a brief summary of certain provisions of the Resolution pertaining to the Series 2016 Bonds. Such summary does not purport to be complete and reference is made to the Resolution for full and complete statements of such and all provisions. Defined terms used in the Resolution shall have the meanings ascribed to them in Appendix A or in the body of this Official Statement.

Resolution and Bonds Constitute a Contract

With respect to the Bonds, in consideration of the purchase and acceptance of any and all of the Bonds authorized to be issued under the Resolution by those who shall hold or own the same from time to time, the Resolution shall be deemed to be and shall constitute a contract among the Authority, the Trustee and the Holders from time to time of such Bonds, and the pledge and assignment to the Trustee made in the Resolution and the covenants and agreements set forth to be performed by or on behalf of the Authority shall be for the equal and ratable benefit, protection and security of the Holders of any and all of such Bonds, all of which, regardless of the time or times of their issue or maturity, shall be of equal rank without preference, priority or distinction of any such Bonds over any other Bonds except as expressly provided in the Resolution or permitted by the Resolution.

(Section 1.03)

Assignment of Certain Rights and Remedies

As security for the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, and Redemption Price of, and interest on, the Outstanding Bonds of a Series and for the performance of each other obligation of the Authority under the Resolution and the payment of all amounts owed to a Bank pursuant to the applicable Reimbursement Agreement and for the performance of each other obligation of the Institute thereunder, the Authority may, pursuant to a Series Resolution, grant, pledge and assign to the Trustee and, if the Bonds are Letter of Credit Secured Bonds, to the Bank, and to the issuer of any financial guaranty insurance policy insuring the Bonds, all of the Authority's estate, right, title, interest and claim in, to and under a Loan Agreement and each related Security Agreement and Mortgage, together with all rights, powers, security interests, privileges, options and other benefits of the Authority thereunder, including, without limitation, the immediate and continuing right to receive, enforce and collect (and to apply the same in accordance with the Resolution) all Revenues, insurance proceeds, sale proceeds and other payments and other security now or hereafter payable to or receivable by the Authority under such Loan Agreement, the Security Agreement and the Mortgage, including without limitation the right to declare the indebtedness under such Loan Agreements immediately due and payable and to foreclose, sell or otherwise realize upon the Gross Receipts and the Mortgaged Property, and the right to make all waivers and agreements in the name and on behalf of the Authority, and to perform all other necessary and appropriate acts under such Loan Agreement and each related Security Agreement and Mortgage, subject to the following conditions:

(i) the Bonds of each Series shall be secured *pari passu* by the security interest in the Gross Receipts, but shall be separately secured one from another by the Loan Agreement entered into in connection with a particular Series of Bonds and the Mortgage or Mortgages given to secure the Institute's obligations under such Loan Agreement, and only the Bond of the Series in connection with which such Loan Agreement was entered into and such Mortgages were given shall be secured by such Loan Agreement and Mortgages;

(ii) that the Holders of the Bonds, if any, shall not be responsible or liable in any manner or to any extent for the performance of any of the covenants or provisions thereof to be performed by the Authority; and

(iii) that, unless and until the Bank or the Trustee, in its discretion exercised following an "Event of Default" under a Loan Agreement that is continuing, so elects, by an instrument in writing delivered to the Authority and the Institute (and then only to the extent that the Trustee or the Bank so elects), neither the Trustee nor the Bank shall be responsible or liable in any manner or to any extent for the performance of any of the covenants or provisions contained in such Loan Agreement, Security Agreement or any Mortgage securing such Loan Agreement to be

performed by the Authority (except to the extent of actions undertaken by the Trustee in the course of its performance of any such covenant or provision), the Authority, however, to remain liable to observe and perform all the conditions and covenants, in each Loan Agreement, Security Agreement and each related Mortgage, provided to be observed and performed by it.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Authority retains the right to (i) the payment of any fees, costs, and expenses of the Authority payable pursuant to a Loan Agreement, (ii) the indemnities provided thereby and payments made pursuant to such indemnities and (iii) the exercise of any right or remedy available under each Loan Agreement, Security Agreement or Mortgage for the enforcement of the obligations of the Institute to which the Authority has retained such right.

Any grant, pledge or assignment made pursuant to this section shall be evidenced by instruments in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee or the Bank executed and delivered by the Authority as soon as practicable after a Loan Agreement is entered into or a Mortgage or security interest is made or given. The Trustee and the Bank shall each accept such grant, pledge and assignment which acceptance shall be evidenced in writing and signed by an Authorized Officer of the Trustee and the Bank, respectively, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Authority.

(Section 1.04)

Provisions for Issuance of Bonds and Additional Obligations

The issuance of Bonds of a Series shall be authorized by a Series Resolution or Series Resolutions. The Authority shall, in addition to other requirements, deliver to the Trustee an opinion of Bond Counsel concerning the validity of the Resolution and the Bonds, (except in the case of Refunding Bonds) and a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Institution stating that the Institution is not in default under the Loan Agreement.

The Authority reserves the right to issue bonds, notes or any other obligations or otherwise incur indebtedness pursuant to other and separate resolutions or agreements of the Authority, so long as such bonds, notes or other obligations are not, or such other indebtedness is not, except as provided in the Resolution, entitled to a charge, lien or right prior or equal to the charge or lien created by, or prior or equal to the rights of the Authority and Holders of Bonds as provided by the Resolution.

(Sections 2.02 and 2.05)

Selection of Bonds to Be Redeemed

In the event of redemption of less than all of the Outstanding Bonds of like Series, maturity and tenor, the Trustee shall assign to each Outstanding Bond of the Series, maturity and tenor to be redeemed a distinctive number for each unit of the principal amount of such Bond equal to the lowest denomination in which the Bonds of such Series are authorized to be issued and shall select by lot, using such method of selection as it shall deem proper in its discretion, from the numbers assigned to such Bonds as many numbers as, at such unit amount equal to the lowest denomination in which the Bonds of such Series are authorized to be issued for each number, shall equal the principal amount of such Bonds to be redeemed. In making such selections the Trustee may draw the Bonds by lot (i) individually or (ii) by one or more groups, the grouping for the purpose of such drawing to be by serial numbers (or, in the case of Bonds of a denomination of more than the lowest denomination in which the Bonds of such Series are authorized to be issued, by the numbers assigned to the Resolution as in this section) which end in the same digit or in the same two digits. If in such a case, upon any drawing by groups, the total principal amount of Bonds drawn shall exceed the amount to be redeemed, the excess may be deducted from any group or groups so drawn in such manner as the Trustee may determine. The Trustee may in its discretion assign numbers to aliquot portions of Bonds and select part of any Bond for redemption.

(Section 4.04)

Notice of Redemption

Whenever Bonds are to be redeemed, the Trustee shall give notice of the redemption of the Bonds in the name of the Authority which notice shall specify: (i) the Bonds to be redeemed which shall be identified by the designation of the Bonds given in accordance with the Resolution, the maturity dates and interest rates of the Bonds to be redeemed and the date such Bonds were issued; (ii) the numbers and other distinguishing marks of the Bonds to be redeemed, including CUSIP numbers; (iii) the redemption date; (iv) the Redemption Price; (v) the principal amount of each Bond to be redeemed; (vi) that, except in the case of Book–Entry Bonds, such Bonds will be redeemed at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee giving the address thereof and the name and telephone number of a representative of the Trustee to whom inquiries may be directed; (vii) that no representation is made as to the correctness of the CUSIP number either as printed on the Bonds or as contained in such notice and that an error in a CUSIP number as printed on such Bond or as contained in such notice shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for redemption and (viii) if the Authority's obligation to redeem the Bonds is subject to conditions, a statement that describes the condition to such redemption. Such notice shall further state that on such date there shall become due and payable upon each Bond to be redeemed the Redemption Price thereof, together with interest accrued and unpaid thereon to the redemption date, and that, from and after such date, payment having been made or provided for, interest thereon shall cease to accrue.

Such notice shall be given by mailing a copy of such notice not less than thirty (30) days nor more than fortyfive (45) days prior to the redemption date or, in the case of Variable Interest Rate Bonds or Option Bonds, such shorter period as shall be established by the Series Resolution authorizing such Bonds or the Bond Series Certificate relating to the Resolution, but in no event less than fifteen (15) days prior to the redemption date. Such notice shall be sent by first class mail, postage prepaid, to the registered owners of the Bonds which are to be redeemed, at their last known addresses, if any, appearing on the registration books not more than ten (10) Business Days prior to the date such notice is given. Upon giving such notice, the Trustee shall promptly certify to the Authority that it has mailed or caused to be mailed such notice to the Holders of the Bonds to be redeemed in the manner provided in the Resolution. Such certificate shall be conclusive evidence that such notice was given in the manner required by the Resolution. The failure of any Holder of a Bond to be redeemed to receive such notice shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of the Bonds. If directed in writing by an Authorized Officer of the Authority, the Trustee shall also give such notice by publication thereof once in an Authorized Newspaper, such publication to be not less than thirty (30) days nor more than forty-five (45) days prior to the redemption date or, in the case of Variable Interest Rate Bonds or Option Bonds, such shorter period as shall be established by the Series Resolution authorizing such Bonds or the Bond Series Certificate relating to the Resolution, but in no event less than fifteen (15) days prior to the redemption date; *provided*, *however*, that such publication shall not be a condition precedent to such redemption, and failure to so publish any such notice or a defect in such notice or in the publication thereof shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of the Bonds.

(Section 4.05)

Establishment of Funds and Accounts

The following funds are established by the Resolution and shall be held and maintained by the Trustee:

Construction Fund: Project Account; Capitalized Interest Account; and Cost of Issuance Account; and Debt Service Fund.

(Section 5.02)

Application of Money in the Construction Fund

As soon as practicable after the delivery of a Series of Bonds, the Trustee shall deposit in the Construction Fund established in connection with such Series of Bonds the amount required to be deposited under the Resolution pursuant to the Series Resolution authorizing such Series or the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Series. In addition, the Authority shall pay over to the Trustee and the Trustee shall deposit in such Construction Fund any money paid to the Authority pursuant to the Resolution and all amounts paid by the Institute which by the terms of the Loan Agreement executed in connection with such Series of Bonds are required to be deposited under the Resolution.

Upon receipt by the Trustee of a certificate relating to the completion of the Project, the money, if any, then remaining in the Construction Fund, after making provision in accordance with the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority for the payment of any Costs of Issuance and Costs of the Project then unpaid, shall be paid or applied by the Trustee as follows and in the following order of priority:

First: Upon the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority, to the Arbitrage Rebate Fund, the amount set forth in such direction; and

Second: To the related Debt Service Fund, to be applied in accordance with the Resolution, any balance remaining.

(Section 5.04)

Deposit and Allocation of Revenues

The Revenues and any other money, which, by any of the provisions of a Loan Agreement, are required to be paid to the Trustee, shall upon receipt thereof be deposited or paid by the Trustee as follows and in the following order of priority:

First: To the applicable Debt Service Fund: (i) in the case of Revenues received during the first six months of each Bond Year, the amount, if any, necessary to make the amount in the Debt Service Fund equal to (a) the interest on the Outstanding Bonds of the Series for which such Debt Service Fund was established payable subsequent to the first day of such Bond Year and on and prior to the first day of the second half of the Bond Year, assuming that such Variable Interest Rate Bond will bear interest, from and after the next date on which the rate at which such Variable Interest Rate Bond bears interest is to be adjusted, at a rate per annum equal to the rate per annum at which such Bonds then bear interest, plus one percent (1%) per annum; (b) one half of the Sinking Fund Installments of Outstanding Option Bonds and Variable Interest Rate Bonds of such Series payable during the next succeeding Bond Year; and (c) the purchase price or Redemption Price of the Outstanding Bonds of such Series to the Resolution before contracted to be purchased or called for redemption pursuant to the Resolution on or prior to the first day of the second half of the Bond Year, plus accrued interest thereon to the date of purchase or redemption; and (ii) in the case of Revenues received after the Resolution and until the end of such Bond Year, the amount, if any, necessary to make the amount in the Debt Service Fund equal to: (a) the interest on and the principal and Sinking Fund Installments of the Outstanding Bonds of such Series payable subsequent to the first day of the second half of the Bond Year and on and prior to the first day of the next succeeding Bond Year, assuming that such Variable Interest Rate Bond will bear interest, from and after the next date on which the rate at which such Variable Interest Rate Bond bears interest is to be adjusted, at a rate per annum equal to the rate per annum at which such Bonds then bear interest, plus one percent (1%) per annum; (b) one-half of the Sinking Fund Installments of Outstanding Option Bonds and Variable Interest Rate Bonds of such Series payable during the next succeeding Bond Year; and (c) the purchase price or Redemption Price of the Outstanding Bonds of such Series to the Resolution before contracted to be purchased or called for redemption pursuant to the Resolution on or prior to the first day of the next succeeding Bond Year, plus accrued interest thereon to the date of purchase or redemption;

Second: Upon the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority, to the Arbitrage Rebate Fund the amount set forth in such direction; and

Third: To the Authority, unless otherwise paid, such amounts as are payable to the Authority for: (i) any expenditures of the Authority for fees and expenses of auditing, and fees and expenses of the Trustee, all as required by the Resolution, (ii) all other expenditures reasonably and necessarily incurred by the Authority in connection with the financing of the Project, including expenses incurred by the Authority to compel full and punctual performance of all the provisions of the Loan Agreements in accordance with the terms thereof, and (iii) any fees of the Authority; but only upon receipt by the Trustee of a certificate signed by an Authorized Officer of the Authority, stating in reasonable detail the amounts payable to the Authority pursuant to this paragraph Third.

The Trustee shall, promptly after making the above required payments, notify the Authority and the Institute of any balance of Revenues remaining on the first day of the immediately succeeding Bond Year. After making the above required payments, the balance, if any, of the Revenues then remaining shall, upon the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority, be paid by the Trustee to the Construction Fund or the Debt Service Fund, or paid to the Institute, in the respective amounts set forth in such direction. Any amounts paid to the Institute shall be free and clear of any pledge, lien, encumbrance or security interest created by the Resolution or by the applicable Series Resolution or the applicable Loan Agreement.

(Section 5.05)

Debt Service Fund

The Trustee shall pay out of the Debt Service Fund established in connection with Bonds of a Series other than Letter of Credit Secured Bonds, when due:

(i) the interest due and payable on the Outstanding Bonds of such Series;

- (ii) the principal due and payable on the Outstanding Bonds of such Series; and
- (iii) the Sinking Fund Installments or other amounts related to a mandatory redemption, if any, due and payable on the Outstanding Bonds of such Series.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this paragraph (a), the Authority may, at any time subsequent to the first day of any Bond Year but in no event less than forty-five (45) days prior to the succeeding date on which a Sinking Fund Installment is scheduled to be due, direct the Trustee to purchase, with money on deposit in the Debt Service Fund established in connection with the Bonds of a Series, other than Letter of Credit Secured Bonds, at a price not in excess of par plus interest accrued and unpaid to the date of such purchase, Term Bonds of such Series to be redeemed from such Sinking Fund Installment. In addition, the Institute pursuant to a Loan Agreement may deliver, at any time subsequent to the first day of any Bond Year, but in no event less than forty-five (45) days prior to the succeeding date on which a Sinking Fund Installment is scheduled to be due, to the Trustee for cancellation one or more Term Bonds of such Series to be so redeemed on such date from such Sinking Fund Installment. Any Term Bond so purchased and any Term Bond so delivered to the Trustee shall be canceled upon receipt thereof by the Trustee and evidence of such cancellation shall be given to the Authority. The principal amount of each Term Bond so canceled shall be credited against the Sinking Fund Installment due on such date; *provided, however*, that such Term Bond is canceled by the Trustee prior to the date on which notice of redemption is given.

(a) The Trustee shall pay out of the Debt Service Fund established in connection with Letter of Credit Secured Bonds of a Series, when due, all amounts required to be paid to the Bank providing the Letter of Credit for the Bonds of such Series of Bonds to reimburse it for money advanced under the Letter of Credit for payment of:

- (i) the interest due and payable on the Outstanding Bonds of such Series;
- (ii) the principal due and payable on the Outstanding Bonds of such Series; and

(iii) the Sinking Fund Installments or other amounts related to a mandatory redemption, if any, due and payable on the Outstanding Bonds of such Series;

provided, however, that if the Bank fails to honor a properly submitted draw under the Letter of Credit for the Bonds of such Series, such money will be used to make payments due to the Holders of such Series of Bonds.

(Section 5.06)

Arbitrage Rebate Fund

The Trustee shall deposit to the Arbitrage Rebate Fund any money delivered to it by the Institute for deposit under the Resolution and, notwithstanding any other provisions of the Resolution, shall transfer to the Arbitrage Rebate Fund, in accordance with the directions of an Authorized Officer of the Authority, money on deposit in any other funds held by the Trustee under the Resolution at such times and in such amounts as shall be set forth in such directions.

Money on deposit in the Arbitrage Rebate Fund shall be applied by the Trustee in accordance with the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority to make payments to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America at such times and in such amounts as the Authority shall determine to be required by the Code to be rebated to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America. Money which an Authorized Officer of the Authority determines to be in excess of the amount required to be so rebated shall be applied first to reimburse the affected Bank for any money advanced under the related Letter of Credit for which it has not been reimbursed, and second, deposited to any fund or account established under the Resolution in accordance with the written direction of such Authorized Officer.

The Authority shall periodically determine the amount which may be required by the Code to be rebated to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America with respect to each Series of Bonds and direct the Trustee to (i) transfer from any other of the funds and accounts held by the Trustee under the Resolution and deposit to the applicable Arbitrage Rebate Fund such amount as the Authority shall have determined to be necessary in order to enable it to comply with its obligation to rebate money to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America with respect to each Series of Bonds and (ii) if and to the extent required by the Code, pay out of such Arbitrage Rebate Fund to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America the amount, if any, required by the Code to be rebated under the Resolution.

(Section 5.07)

Application of Money in Certain Funds for Retirement of Bonds

Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Resolution, if at any time the Available Money held in the Debt Service Fund established in connection with a Series of Bonds for the payment of the principal and Sinking Fund Installments of the Bonds of such Series, together with the Available Money held in the Debt Service Reserve Fund established for such Bonds, are sufficient to pay the principal or Redemption Price of all Outstanding Bonds of such Series and the interest accrued and unpaid and to accrue on such Bonds to the next date of redemption when all such Bonds are redeemable, or to make provision pursuant to the Resolution for the payment of such Bonds at the maturity or redemption dates thereof, the Trustee shall so notify the Authority and the Institute. Upon receipt of such notice, the Authority may (i) direct the Trustee to redeem all such Bonds, whereupon the Trustee shall proceed to redeem or provide for the redemption of such Bonds in the manner provided for redemption of such Bonds by the Resolution and by each Series Resolution as provided in the Resolution, or (ii) give the Trustee irrevocable instructions in accordance with the Resolution and make provision for the payment of such Bonds at the maturity or redemption dates thereof in accordance therewith.

(Section 5.08)
Transfer of Investments

Whenever money in any fund or account established under the Resolution is to be paid in accordance with the Resolution to another such fund or account, such payment may be made, in whole or in part, by transferring to such other fund or account investments held as part of the fund or account from which such payment is to be made, whose value, together with the money, if any, to be transferred, is at least equal to the amount of the payment then to be made; *provided, however,* that no such transfer of investments would result in a violation of any investment standard or guideline applicable to such fund.

(Section 5.09)

Security for Deposits

All money held under the Resolution by the Trustee shall be continuously and fully secured, for the benefit of the Authority and the Holders of the Bonds, by direct obligations of the United States of America or obligations the principal of and interest on which are guaranteed by the United States of America of a market value equal at all times to the amount of the deposit so held by the Trustee; *provided, however*, (a) that if the securing of such money is not permitted by applicable law, then in such other manner as may then be required or permitted by applicable State or federal laws and regulations regarding the security for, or granting a preference in the case of, the deposit of trust funds, and (b) that it shall not be necessary for the Trustee to give security for the deposit of any money with them pursuant to the Resolution and held in trust for the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price of or interest on any Bonds, or for the Trustee to give security for any money which shall be represented by obligations purchased or other investments made under the provisions of the Resolution as an investment of such money.

(Section 6.01)

Investment of Funds and Accounts

Money held under the Resolution by the Trustee, if permitted by law, shall, as nearly as may be practicable, be invested by the Trustee, upon direction of the Authority given or confirmed in writing, signed by an Authorized Officer of the Authority (which direction shall specify the amount thereof to be so invested), in Government Obligations, Federal Agency Obligations or Exempt Obligations; *provided, however*, that each such investment shall permit the money so deposited or invested to be available for use at the times at which the Authority reasonably believes such money will be required for the purposes of the Resolution.

In lieu of the investments of money in obligations authorized in paragraph (a) of this section, the Trustee shall, to the extent permitted by law, upon direction of the Authority given or confirmed in writing, signed by an Authorized Officer of the Authority, invest money in a Construction Fund or Debt Service Reserve Fund in any Permitted Investment; *provided, however*, that each such investment shall permit the money so deposited or invested to be available for use at the times at which the Authority reasonably believes such money will be required for the purposes of the Resolution, *provided, further*, that (x) any Permitted Collateral required to secure any Permitted Investment shall have a market value, determined by the Trustee or its agent periodically, but no less frequently than weekly, at least equal to the amount deposited or invested including interest accrued thereon, (y) the Permitted Collateral shall be deposited with and held by the Trustee or an agent of the Trustee approved by an Authorized Officer of the Authority, and (z) the Permitted Collateral shall be free and clear of claims of any other person.

Permitted Investments purchased as an investment of money in any fund or account held by the Trustee under the provisions of the Resolution shall be deemed at all times to be a part of such fund or account and the income or interest earned, profits realized or losses suffered by a fund or account due to the investment thereof shall be retained in, credited or charged, as the case may be, to such fund or account.

In computing the amount in any fund or account held by the Trustee under the provisions of the Resolution, each Permitted Investment shall be valued at par or the market value thereof, plus accrued interest, whichever is lower.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Resolution, the Authority, in its discretion, may direct the Trustee to, and the Trustee shall, sell, present for redemption or exchange any investment held by the Trustee pursuant to the Resolution and the proceeds thereof may be reinvested as provided in this section. Except as otherwise provided in the Resolution, the Trustee shall sell at the best price obtainable, or present for redemption or exchange, any investment held by it pursuant to the Resolution whenever it shall be necessary in order to provide money to meet any payment or transfer from the fund or account in which such investment is held. The Trustee shall advise the Authority and the Institute in writing, on or before the fifteenth (15th) day of each calendar month, of the amounts required to be on deposit in each fund and account under the Resolution and of the details of all investments held for the credit of each fund and account in its custody under the provisions of paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of this section. The details of such investments shall include the par value, if any, the cost and the current market value of such investments as of the end of the preceding month. The Trustee shall also describe all withdrawals, substitutions and other transactions occurring in each fund and account in the previous month.

No part of the proceeds of any Series of Bonds or any other funds of the Authority shall be used directly or indirectly to acquire any securities or investments the acquisition of which would cause any Bond to be an "arbitrage bond" within the meaning of Section 148(a) of the Code.

(Section 6.02)

Payment of Principal and Interest

The Authority shall pay or cause to be paid the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price of and interest on every Bond of each Series on the date and at the places and in the manner provided in the Bonds according to the true intent and meaning thereof.

(Section 7.01)

Accounts and Audits

The Authority shall keep proper books of records and accounts (separate from all other records and accounts), which may be kept on behalf of the Authority by the Trustee, in which complete and correct entries shall be made of its transactions relating to each Series of Bonds, including but not limited to the objects and purposes for which proceeds of the Bonds were expended and the respective amounts expended for such objects and purposes. Such books and accounts, at reasonable hours and subject to the reasonable rules and regulations of the Authority, shall be subject to the inspection of the Institute, the Trustee or of any Holder of a Bond or his representative duly authorized in writing. The Trustee shall annually prepare a report which shall be furnished to the Authority, each Bank and the Institute. Such report shall include at least: a statement of all funds (including investments thereof) held by such Trustee and the Authority pursuant to the provisions of the Resolution and of each Series Resolution; a statement of the Revenues collected in connection with the Resolution and with each Series Resolution; and complete and correct entries of the Authority's transactions relating to each Series of Bonds. A copy of such report shall, upon receipt of a written request therefor, and payment of any reasonable fee or charge made in connection therewith, be furnished to the registered owner of a Bond or any beneficial owner of a Book Entry Bond requesting the same.

(Section 7.05)

Creation of Liens

Except as permitted by the Resolution, the Authority shall not create, cause to be created or suffer or permit the creation of any lien or charge prior or equal to that of the Bonds on the proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, the Revenues, the Authority's security interest in the Gross Receipts, the Mortgages and the funds and accounts established by or pursuant to any Series Resolution; *provided, however,* that nothing contained in the Resolution shall prevent the Authority from issuing bonds, notes or other obligations or otherwise incurring indebtedness under another and separate resolution or otherwise so long as the charge or lien created by such resolution is not prior or equal to the charge or lien created pursuant to the Resolution; and, provided, further, with respect to the Gross Receipts or any security interest in

the Gross Receipts, nothing in this paragraph is intended to prevent the creation of a parity lien on the Gross Receipts as otherwise provided in the Resolution.

(Section 7.06)

Enforcement of Duties and Obligations of the Institute

The Authority shall take all legally available action to cause the Institute to perform fully all duties and acts and comply fully with the covenants of the Institute required by a Loan Agreement in the manner and at the times provided in such Loan Agreement; *provided, however*, that the Authority may (i) delay or defer enforcement of one or more provisions of the Loan Agreement (other than provisions requiring the payment of money or the delivery of securities to the Trustee for deposit to any fund or account established under the Resolution) if the Authority determines such delay or deferment will not materially adversely affect the interests of the Holders of the Bonds and (ii) at any time prior to the occurrence of an event of default under the Resolution, annul any declaration that the indebtedness under a Loan Agreement is immediately due and payable and, if prior to the entry of a final judgment or decree in any action or proceeding instituted on account of an event of default under such Loan Agreement, discontinue such action or proceeding if the Institute shall have cured each event of default under such Loan Agreement.

(Section 7.07)

Deposit of Certain Money in the Construction Fund

Except as otherwise provided in the Loan Agreement relating to a Series of Bonds and in the related Mortgage, in addition to the proceeds of Bonds to be deposited in the Construction Fund, any money paid to the Authority for the acquisition, construction, reconstruction, renovation or equipment of any Project, including the proceeds of any insurance of condemnation award to be so applied, shall be deposited in the Construction Fund.

(Section 7.08)

Offices for Payment and Registration of Bonds

The Authority shall at all times maintain an office or agency in the State where Bonds may be presented for payment, registration, transfer or exchange and the Trustee is by the Resolution appointed the Trustee as its agent to maintain such office or agency for the registration, transfer or exchange of Bonds. The provisions of this section shall be subject to the provisions of the Resolution.

(Section 7.09)

Amendment of Loan Agreement

(a) Each Loan Agreement may, without the consent of the Holders of Bonds, be amended, changed, modified, altered or supplemented for any one or more purposes:

(i) to add an additional covenant or agreement for the purpose of further securing the payment of the Institute's obligations under the Loan Agreement that is not contrary to or inconsistent with the covenants and agreements of the Institute contained in the Loan Agreement;

(ii) to prescribe further limitations and restrictions upon the Institute's right to incur, issue, assume or guaranty indebtedness that are not contrary to or inconsistent with the limitations and restrictions thereon to the Resolution before in effect;

(iii) to surrender any right, power or privilege reserved to or conferred upon the Institute, if surrender of such right, power or privilege is not contrary to or inconsistent with the covenants and agreements of the Institute contained in the Loan Agreement;

(iv) to make changes necessary or appropriate in connection with the acquisition, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation and improvement, or otherwise providing, furnishing and equipping of any Project, to amend the description of any Project or to add an additional Project;

(v) to establish, amend or modify the Authority Fee or the Annual Administrative Fee payable by the Institute in connection with the Bonds of a Series; or

(vi) with the prior written consent of the Trustee, to cure any ambiguity, or to correct or supplement any provisions contained in the Loan Agreement which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provisions contained in the Resolution or in the Loan Agreement or to amend, modify or waive any other provision of the Loan Agreement, provided that the same does not adversely affect the interests of the Bondholders in any material respect.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, the Loan Agreement relating to a Series of Bonds may not be amended, changed, modified, altered or terminated, nor may any provision thereof be waived, without the consent of the Holders of Outstanding Bonds of such Series as in the Resolution after provided if such amendment, change, modification, alteration, termination or waiver (i) reduces the amount of Revenues payable by the Institute under the Loan Agreement on any date or delays the date on which payment is to be made, (ii) modifies the events which constitute Events of Default under the Loan Agreement, (iii) diminishes, limits or conditions the rights or remedies of the Authority under the Loan Agreement upon the occurrence of an Event of Default under the Resolution, or (iv) adversely affects the rights of the Bondholders in any material respect.

No such amendment, change, modification, alteration, termination or waiver shall take effect unless the prior written consent of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding of the affected Series; *provided, however*, that if such amendment, change, modification, alteration, termination or waiver will, by its terms, not take effect so long as any Bonds of any specified maturity of such Series remain Outstanding, the consent of the Holders of such Bonds shall not be required and such Bonds shall not be deemed to be Outstanding for the purpose of any calculation of Outstanding Bonds under this section.

No amendment, change, modification or termination of a Loan Agreement, or waiver of a provision thereof shall be made other than pursuant to a written instrument signed by the parties to the Resolution. No such amendment, change, modification, alteration or waiver shall become effective unless there has been delivered to the Trustee an opinion of Bond Counsel. A copy of each such amendment, change, modification, termination or waiver shall be filed with the Trustee and a copy thereof shall be sent to the affected Bank.

Bonds owned or held by or for the account of the Authority or the Institute shall not be deemed Outstanding for the purpose of consent provided for in this section, and neither the Authority nor the Institute shall be entitled with respect to such Bonds to give any such consent. At the time of any consent, the Authority shall furnish the Trustee a certificate of an Authorized Officer, upon which the Trustee may rely, describing all Bonds so to be excluded.

(c) For the purposes of this section, the purchasers of Bonds, whether purchasing as underwriters, Remarketing Agent or otherwise for resale, may upon such purchase consent to an amendment, change, modification, alteration, termination or waiver permitted by this section in the manner provided in the Resolution, except that no proof of ownership shall be required, and with the same effect as a consent given by the Holder of such Bonds; *provided, however,* that, if such consent is given by a purchaser who is purchasing as an underwriter, Remarketing Agent or otherwise for resale, the nature of the amendment, change, modification, alteration, termination or waiver and the provisions for the purchaser consenting to the Resolution shall be described in the official statement, prospectus, offering memorandum or other offering document prepared in connection with the initial offering, reoffering or resale of the Bonds of such Series. In addition, the Holder of an Outstanding Auction Rate Bond shall be deemed to have consented to an amendment, change, modification, alteration or termination permitted by this section if (i) the Trustee has mailed notice of such proposed amendment to the Holder of such Bonds in the same manner required by the Resolution for an amendment to the Resolution, (ii) on the first Auction Date for such Bond occurring at least twenty (20) days after the date on which the aforementioned notice is given by the Trustee the interest rate determined on such

date is the Winning Bid Rate and (iii) there is delivered to the Authority and the Trustee an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that such amendment shall not adversely affect the validity of such Auction Rate Bond or any exemption from federal income tax to which the interest on such Auction Rate Bond would otherwise be entitled. As used in this paragraph the following terms shall have the respective meanings: "Auction Rate Bond" means a Variable Interest Rate Bond that is not an Option Bond, and that bears interest at rates determined by periodic auctions in accordance with procedures therefore established by the Series Resolution authorizing such Bond or the Bond Series Certificate related to the Resolution; "Auction Date" means, with respect to any particular Auction Rate Bond, the date on which an auction is held or required to be held for such Bond in accordance with the procedures established therefore; and "Winning Bid Rate" when used with respect to an auction held for any particular Auction Rate Bond, shall have the meaning given to such term in the Series Resolution authorizing such Auction Rate Bond or the Bond Series Certificate related to the Resolution, or, if not otherwise defined, means the lowest rate specified in any purchase bid submitted in such auction, which, if selected, would cause the aggregate principal amount of Auction Bonds offered to be sold in such auction to be subject to purchase bids at rates no greater than the rate specified in such purchase bid.

For the purposes of this section, a Series shall be deemed to be adversely affected by an amendment, change, modification, alteration or termination of the Loan Agreement or the waiver of any provision thereof if the same adversely affects or diminishes the rights of the Holders of the Bonds of such Series in any material respect, which determination shall be made without regard to the existence of any financial guaranty insurance policy issued in connection with such Bonds or a Letter of Credit for such Bonds. The Trustee may in its discretion determine whether or not, in accordance with the foregoing provisions, Bonds of any particular Series would be adversely affected in any material respect by any amendment, change, modification, alteration, termination or waiver and any such determination shall be binding and conclusive on the Institute, the Authority and all Holders of Bonds.

For all purposes of this section, the Trustee shall be entitled to rely upon an opinion of counsel, which counsel shall be satisfactory to the Trustee, with respect to whether any amendment, change, modification, alteration, termination or waiver adversely affects the interests of any Holders of Bonds then Outstanding in any material respect.

(Section 7.11)

Notice as to Event of Default under Loan Agreement

The Authority shall notify the Trustee in writing of any "Event of Default" under a Loan Agreement, as such term is defined in such Loan Agreement, that has occurred and is continuing, which notice shall be given as soon as practicable after the Authority has obtained actual knowledge thereof.

(Section 7.12)

Modification and Amendment Without Consent

Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Resolution, the Authority may adopt at any time or from time to time Series Resolutions or Supplemental Resolutions for any one or more of the following purposes, and any such Series Resolutions or Supplemental Resolution shall become effective in accordance with its terms upon the filing with the Trustee of a copy thereof certified by an Authorized Officer of the Authority and written copy thereof to each affected Bank:

(a) To provide for the issuance of a Series of Bonds pursuant to the provisions of the Resolution and to prescribe the terms and conditions pursuant to which such Bonds may be issued, paid or redeemed;

(b) To add additional covenants and agreements of the Authority for the purpose of further securing the payment of the Bonds, provided such additional covenants and agreements are not contrary to or inconsistent with the covenants and agreements of the Authority contained in the Resolution;

(c) To prescribe further limitations and restrictions upon the issuance of Bonds and the incurring of indebtedness by the Authority which are not contrary to or inconsistent with the limitations and restrictions thereon to the Resolution before in effect;

(d) To surrender any right, power or privilege reserved to or conferred upon the Authority by the terms of the Resolution, provided that the surrender of such right, power or privilege is not contrary to or inconsistent with the covenants and agreements of the Authority contained in the Resolution;

(e) To confirm, as further assurance, any pledge under the Resolution, and the subjection to any lien, claim or pledge created or to be created by the provisions of the Resolution, of the Revenues, or any pledge of any other money, securities or funds;

(f) To modify any of the provisions of the Resolution or of any previously adopted Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution in any other respects, provided that such modifications shall not be effective until after all Bonds of any Series of Bonds Outstanding as of the date of adoption of such Supplemental Resolution or Series Resolution shall cease to be Outstanding, and all Bonds issued under such resolutions shall contain a specific reference to the modifications contained in such subsequent Resolutions;

(g) To modify or amend a Project; or

(h) With the consent of the Trustee, to cure any ambiguity or defect or inconsistent provision in the Resolution or to insert such provisions clarifying matters or questions arising under the Resolution as are necessary or desirable, provided that any such modifications are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Resolution as theretofore in effect, or to modify any of the provisions of the Resolution or of any previously adopted Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution in any other respect, provided that such modification shall not adversely affect the interests of the Bondholders in any material respect.

(Section 9.01)

Supplemental Resolutions Effective With Consent of Bondholders

The provisions of the Resolution may also be modified or amended at any time or from time to time by a Supplemental Resolution, subject to the consent of the Bondholders in accordance with and subject to the provisions of the Resolution, such Supplemental Resolution to become effective upon the filing with the Trustee of a copy thereof certified by an Authorized Officer of the Authority. The Trustee shall transmit a copy of such Supplemental Resolution to the Institute and the Rating Service upon its becoming effective.

(Section 9.02)

General Provisions Relating to Series Resolutions and Supplemental Resolutions

The Resolution shall not be modified or amended in any respect except in accordance with and subject to the provisions of the Resolution. Nothing contained in the Resolution shall affect or limit the rights or obligations of the Authority to adopt, make, do, execute or deliver any resolution, act or other instrument pursuant to the provisions of the Resolution or the right or obligation of the Authority to execute and deliver to the Trustee any instrument elsewhere in the Resolution provided or permitted to be delivered to the Trustee.

A copy of every Series Resolution and Supplemental Resolution adopted by the Authority, when filed with the Trustee, shall be accompanied by an opinion of Bond Counsel stating that such Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution has been duly and lawfully adopted in accordance with the provisions of the Resolution, is authorized or permitted by the Resolution and is valid and binding upon the Authority and enforceable in accordance with its terms. The Trustee shall transmit a copy of such Supplemental Resolution to the Institute and to each Bank upon its becoming effective.

The Trustee is by the Resolution authorized to accept delivery of a certified copy of any Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution permitted or authorized pursuant to the provisions of the Resolution and to make all further agreements and stipulations which may be contained in the Resolution, and, in taking such action, the Trustee shall be fully protected in relying on the opinion of Bond Counsel that such Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution is authorized or permitted by the provisions of the Resolution.

No Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution changing, amending or modifying any of the rights or obligations of the Trustee shall become effective without the written consent of the Trustee.

(Section 9.03)

Powers of Amendment

Any modification or amendment of the Resolution and of the rights and obligations of the Authority and of the Holders of the Bonds under the Resolution, in any particular, may be made by a Supplemental Resolution, with the written consent given as in the Resolution after provided in the Resolution, (i) of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding at the time such consent is given, or (ii) in case less than all of the several Series of Bonds then Outstanding are affected by the modification or amendment, of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Bonds of each Series so affected and Outstanding at the time such consent is given, or (iii) in case the modification or amendment changes the amount or date of any Sinking Fund Installment, of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Bonds of the particular Series, maturity and interest rate entitled to such Sinking Fund Installment, Outstanding at the time such consent is given; provided, however, that if such modification or amendment will, by its terms, not take effect so long as any Bonds of any specified like Series, maturity and tenor remain Outstanding, the consent of the Holders of such Bonds shall not be required and such Bonds shall not be deemed to be Outstanding for the purpose of any calculation of Outstanding Bonds under this section. No such modification or amendment shall permit a change in the terms of redemption or maturity of the principal of any Outstanding Bond or of any installment of interest thereon or a reduction in the principal amount or the Redemption Price thereof or in the rate of interest thereon without the consent of the Holder of such Bond, or shall reduce the percentages or otherwise affect the classes of Bonds the consent of the Holders of which is required to effect any such modification or amendment. For the purposes of this section, a Series shall be deemed to be affected by a modification or amendment of the Resolution if the same adversely affects or diminishes the rights of the Holders of Bonds of such Series in any material respect.

(Section 10.01)

Consent of Bondholders

The Authority may at any time adopt a Supplemental Resolution making a modification or amendment permitted by the provisions of the Resolution to take effect when and as provided in this section. A copy of such Supplemental Resolution (or brief summary thereof or reference to the Resolution in form approved by the Trustee) together with a request to the Bondholders for their consent to the Resolution in form satisfactory to the Trustee, shall promptly after adoption be mailed by the Authority to the Bondholders (but failure to mail such copy and request to any particular Bondholder shall not affect the validity of the Supplemental Resolution when consented to as in this section provided).

Such Supplemental Resolution shall not be effective unless and until (i) there shall have been filed with the Trustee (a) the written consent of the Holders of the percentages of Outstanding Bonds specified in the Resolution and (b) an opinion of Bond Counsel stating that such Supplemental Resolution has been duly and lawfully adopted and filed by the Authority in accordance with the provisions of the Resolution, is authorized or permitted by the Resolution, and is valid and binding upon the Authority and enforceable in accordance with its terms, and (ii) a notice shall have been mailed as in the Resolution. Each such consent shall be effective only if accompanied by proof of the holding or owning at the date of such consent, of the Bonds with respect to which such consent is given, which proof shall be such as is permitted by the Resolution. A certificate or certificates by the Trustee filed with the Trustee that it has examined

such proof and that such proof is sufficient in accordance with the Resolution shall be conclusive proof that the consents have been given by the Holders of the Bonds described in the certificate or certificates of the Trustee. Any consent given by a Bondholder shall be binding upon the Bondholder giving such consent and, anything in the Resolution to the contrary notwithstanding, upon any subsequent Bondholder and of any Bonds issued in exchange therefor (whether or not such subsequent Holder thereof has notice thereof), unless such consent is revoked in writing by the Bondholder giving such consent or a subsequent Holder thereof by filing with the Trustee, prior to the time when the written statement of the Trustee in the Resolution provided for is filed, such revocation. The fact that a consent has not been revoked may likewise be proved by a certificate of the Trustee filed with the Trustee to the effect that no revocation thereof is on file with the Trustee. At any time after the Holders of the required percentages of Bonds shall have filed their consents to the Supplemental Resolution, the Trustee shall make and file with the Authority and the Trustee a written statement that such Holders of such required percentages of Bonds have filed such consents. Such written statement shall be conclusive that such consents have been so filed. At any time after the Resolution notice, stating in substance that the Supplemental Resolution (which may be referred to as a Supplemental Resolution adopted by the Authority on a stated date, a copy of which is on file with the Trustee) has been consented to by the Holders of the required percentages of Bonds and will be effective as provided in this section, shall be given to the Bondholders by the Authority by mailing such notice to the Bondholders and, at the discretion of the Authority, by publishing the same at least once not more than ninety (90) days after the Holders of the required percentages of Bonds shall have filed their consents to the Supplemental Resolution and the written statement of the Trustee in the Resolution above provided for is filed (but failure to publish such notice shall not prevent such Supplemental Resolution from becoming effective and binding as in this section provided). The Authority shall file with the Trustee proof of the mailing of such notice, and, if the same shall have been published, of the publication thereof.

(Section 10.02)

Consent of Bank

Whenever by the terms of the Resolution the consent of any of the Holders of the Bonds of a Series to a modification or amendment of the Resolution made by a Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution is required, such modification or amendment shall not become effective until the written consent of each applicable Bank has been obtained. No modification or amendment of the Resolution which adversely affects a Bank shall be made without the written consent thereto of the Bank affected thereby. Notice of the adoption of any such Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution and of the effectiveness of the modification or amendment made thereby shall be given to each applicable Bank by mail at the times and in the manner provided in the Resolution with respect to notices thereof required to be given to the Holders of the Bonds of a Series. Notice thereof shall also be given to each Rating Service as soon as practical after adoption of such Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution and of the effectiveness thereof.

(Section 10.03)

Modifications by Unanimous Consent

The terms and provisions of the Resolution and the rights and obligations of the Authority and of the Holders of the Bonds may be modified or amended in any respect upon the adoption and filing with the Trustee by the Authority of a copy of a Supplemental Resolution certified by an Authorized Officer of the Authority and the consent of the Holders of all of the Bonds then Outstanding, such consent to be given as provided in the Resolution, except that no notice to the Bondholders either by mailing or publication shall be required.

(Section 10.04)

Events of Default

An event of default shall exist under the Resolution and under each Series Resolution (in the Resolution called "event of default") if:

(a) Payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments or Redemption Price of any Bond shall not be made by the Authority when the same shall otherwise become due and payable; or

(b) Payment of an installment of interest on any Bond shall not be made by the Authority when the same shall become due and payable; or

(c) With respect to the Tax Exempt Bonds of any Series, a Determination of Taxability shall have occurred and be continuing; or

(d) The Authority shall default in the due and punctual performance of any other of the covenants, conditions, agreements and provisions contained in the Resolution or in the Bonds or in any Series Resolution on the part of the Authority to be performed and such default shall continue for thirty (30) days after written notice specifying such default and requiring same to be remedied shall have been given to the Authority by the Trustee, which may give such notice in its discretion and shall give such notice at the written request of the Holders of not less than twenty–five per centum (25%) in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds, or if such default is not capable of being cured within thirty (30) days, if the Authority fails to commence within said thirty (30) days and diligently prosecute the cure thereof; or

(e) An "Event of Default" as defined in a Loan Agreement shall have occurred and be continuing and as a consequence all sums payable by the Institute under the Loan Agreement shall have been declared to be immediately due and payable, which declaration shall not have been annulled.

(Section 11.02)

Acceleration of Maturity

Upon the happening and continuance of any event of default specified in the Resolution, other than an event of default specified in paragraph (c) of the Resolution, then and in every such case the Trustee, upon the written request of the Holders of not less than twenty-five per centum (25%) in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds of each Series, shall, by a notice in writing to the Authority and each Rating Service, declare the principal of and interest on all of the Outstanding Bonds to be immediately due and payable. At the expiration of thirty (30) days after notice of such declaration has been given, such principal and interest shall become and be immediately due and payable, anything in the Resolution or in any Series Resolution or in the Bonds to the contrary notwithstanding. Upon the Trustee's receipt of notice from the Bank that the Letter of Credit is in effect, the Trustee may draw on the Letter of Credit. At any time after the principal of the Bonds shall have been so declared to be due and payable, and before the entry of final judgment or decree in any suit, action or proceeding instituted on account of such default, or before the completion of the enforcement of any other remedy under the Resolution, the Trustee shall, with the written consent of the Holders of not less than twenty-five per centum (25%) in principal amount of the Bonds not then due by their terms and then Outstanding, by written notice to the Authority, annul such declaration and its consequences if: (i) money shall have accumulated in the Debt Service Funds sufficient to pay all arrears of interest, if any, upon all of the Outstanding Bonds (except the interest accrued on such Bonds since the last interest payment date); (ii) money shall have accumulated and be available sufficient to pay the charges, compensation, expenses, disbursements, advances and liabilities of the Trustee; (iii) all other amounts then payable by the Authority under the Resolution and under each Series Resolution (other than principal amounts payable only because of a declaration and acceleration under this section) shall have been paid or a sum sufficient to pay the same shall have been deposited with the Trustee; (iv) the Trustee receives notice from the Bank that the Bank has rescinded its notice of an Event of Default under the Letter of Credit; and (v) every other default known to the Trustee in the observance or performance of any covenant, condition or agreement contained in the Resolution or in any Series Resolution or in the Bonds (other than a default in the payment of the principal of such Bonds then due only because of a declaration under this section) shall have been remedied to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee. No such annulment shall extend to or affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

(Section 11.03)

Enforcement of Remedies

Upon the happening and continuance of any event of default specified in the Resolution, then and in every such case, the Trustee may proceed, and, upon the written request of the Holders of not less than twenty–five per centum (25%) in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds of each Series or, in the case of a happening and continuance of an event of default specified in paragraph (c) of the above section titled "Events of Default", of the Holders of not less than twenty–five per centum (25%) in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds of the Outstanding Bonds of the Series affected by the Resolution, shall proceed (subject to the provisions of the Resolution) to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Bondholders under the Resolution or under any Series Resolution or under the laws of the State by such suits, actions or special proceedings in equity or at law, either for the specific performance of any covenant contained under the Resolution or under any Series Resolution of any power in the Resolution or in the Resolution granted, or for an accounting against the Authority as if the Authority were the trustee of an express trust, or for the enforcement of any proper legal or equitable remedy as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce such rights.

In the enforcement of any remedy under the Resolution and under each Series Resolution the Trustee shall be entitled to sue for, enforce payment of, and receive any and all amounts then, or during any default becoming, and at any time remaining, due from the Authority for principal or interest or otherwise under any of the provisions of the Resolution or of any Series Resolution or of the Bonds, with interest on overdue payments of the principal of or interest on the Bonds at the rate or rates of interest specified in such Bonds, together with any and all costs and expenses of collection and of all proceedings under the Resolution and under any Series Resolution and under such Bonds, without prejudice to any other right or remedy of the Trustee or of the Holders of such Bonds, and to recover and enforce judgment or decree against the Authority but solely as provided in the Resolution, in any Series Resolution and in such Bonds, for any portion of such amounts remaining unpaid, with interest, costs and expenses, and to collect in any manner provided by law, the money adjudged or decreed to be payable.

(Section 11.04)

Priority of Payments After Default

If at any time the money held by the Trustee under each Series Resolution shall not be sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds as the same become due and payable (either by their terms or by acceleration of maturity under the provisions of the Resolution), such money together with any money then available or after the Resolution becoming available for such purpose, whether through exercise of the remedies provided for in the Resolution or otherwise, shall be applied (after first depositing in the Arbitrage Rebate Fund all amounts required to be deposited under the Resolution and then paying all amounts owing to the Trustee under the Resolution) as follows:

(A) Unless the principal of all the Bonds has become or been declared due and payable, all such money shall be applied:

First: To the payment to the persons entitled to the Resolution of all installments of interest then due in the order of the maturity of the installments of such interest, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full any installment, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts due on such installment, to the persons entitled to the Resolution, without any discrimination or preference; and

Second: To the payment to the persons entitled to the Resolution of the unpaid principal, Sinking Fund Installments or Redemption Price of any Bonds which shall have become due, whether at maturity or by call for redemption, in the order of their due dates and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full all amounts due on any date, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amount of principal, Sinking Fund Installments or Redemption Price due on such date, to the persons entitled to the Resolution, without any discrimination or preference.

(B) If the principal of all of the Bonds has become or been declared due and payable, all such money shall be applied to the payment of the principal and interest then due and unpaid upon the Bonds without preference or priority of principal over interest or of interest over principal, or of any installment of interest, or of any Bond over any other Bond, ratably, according to the amounts due respectively for principal and interest, to the persons entitled to the Resolution, without any discrimination or preference except as to the difference in the respective rates of interest specified in the Bonds.

The provisions of this section are in all respects subject to the provisions of the Resolution.

Whenever money is to be applied by the Trustee pursuant to the provisions of this section, such money shall be applied by the Trustee at such times, and from time to time, as the Trustee in its sole discretion shall determine, having due regard to the amount of such money available for application and the likelihood of additional money becoming available for such application in the future. The setting aside of such money in trust for application in accordance with the provisions of this section shall constitute proper application by the Trustee, and the Trustee shall incur no liability whatsoever to the Authority, to any Holder of Bonds or to any other person for any delay in applying any such money so long as the Trustee acts with reasonable diligence, having due regard to the circumstances, and ultimately applies the same in accordance with such provisions of the Resolution as may be applicable at the time of application by the Trustee. Whenever the Trustee shall exercise such discretion in applying such money, it shall fix the date (which shall be on an interest payment date unless the Trustee shall deem another date more suitable) upon which such application is to be made, and upon such date interest on the amounts of principal to be paid on such date shall cease to accrue. The Trustee shall give such notice as it may deem appropriate of the fixing of any such date. The Trustee shall not be required to make payment to the Holder of any Bond unless such Bond shall be presented to the Trustee for appropriate endorsement.

Amounts held by the Trustee after payments to be made pursuant to this section have been made and no Bonds are Outstanding shall be paid and applied in accordance with the Resolution.

(Section 11.05)

Limitation of Rights of Individual Bondholders

No Holder of any of the Bonds shall have any right to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law for the execution of any trust under the Resolution, or for any other remedy under the Resolution unless such Holder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of the event of default on account of which such suit, action or proceeding is to be instituted, and unless also the Holders of not less than twenty-five per centum (25%) in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds of each Series or, in the case of an event of default specified in paragraph (c) of the Resolution, the Holders of not less than twenty-five per centum (25%) in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds of the Series affected by the Resolution, shall have made written request to the Trustee after the right to exercise such powers or right of action, as the case may be, shall have accrued, and shall have afforded the Trustee a reasonable opportunity either to proceed to exercise the powers granted by the Resolution or to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its or their name, and unless, also, there shall have been offered to the Trustee reasonable security and indemnity against the costs, expenses, and liabilities to be incurred under the Resolution or by the Resolution, and the Trustee shall have refused or neglected to comply with such request within a reasonable time. Such notification, request and offer of indemnity are by the Resolution declared in every such case, at the option of the Trustee, to be conditions precedent to the execution of the powers and trusts of the Resolution or for any other remedy under the Resolution and in equity or at law. It is understood and intended that no one or more Holders of the Bonds secured by the Resolution shall have any right in any manner whatever by his or their action to affect, disturb or prejudice the security of the Resolution or to enforce any right under the Resolution except in the manner in the Resolution provided, and that all proceedings at law or in equity shall be instituted and maintained for the benefit of all Holders of the Outstanding Bonds. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Resolution, the Holder of any Bond shall have the right which is absolute and unconditional to receive payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on such Bond on the stated maturity expressed in such Bond (or, in the case of redemption, on the redemption date) and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment, and such right shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

(Section 11.08)

Defeasance

If the Authority shall pay or cause to be paid to the Holders of Bonds of a Series the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price of and interest thereon, at the times and in the manner stipulated therein, in the Resolution, and in the applicable Series Resolution and Bond Series Certificate, then the pledge of the Revenues or other money and securities pledged to such Bonds and all other rights granted by the Resolution to such Bonds shall be discharged and satisfied. In such event, the Trustee shall, upon the request of the Authority, execute and deliver such documents to evidence such discharge and satisfaction as may be reasonably required by the Authority, and all money or securities held by it pursuant to the Resolution and to the applicable Series Resolution which are not required for the payment or redemption of Bonds of such Series shall be paid or delivered by the Trustee as follows: first, to the Arbitrage Rebate Fund, the amount required to be deposited therein in accordance with the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority; second, to each affected Bank pro rata to reimburse such Bank for any moneys advanced under the related Letter of Credit for which such Banks have not been reimbursed, third, to the Authority the amount certified by an Authorized Officer of the Authority to be then due or past due pursuant to a Loan Agreement for fees and expenses of the Authority or pursuant to any indemnity; and, then, the balance thereof to the Institute. Such securities so paid or delivered shall be released from any trust, pledge, lien, encumbrance or security interest created by the Resolution or by any Series Resolution or Loan Agreement.

Bonds for the payment or redemption of which Available Money shall have been set aside and shall be held in trust by the Trustee (through deposit of Available Money for such payment or redemption or otherwise) at the maturity or redemption date thereof shall be deemed to have been paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in subdivision 1 of this section. All Outstanding Bonds of any Series or any maturity within a Series or a portion of a maturity within a Series shall prior to the maturity or redemption date thereof be deemed to have been paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in paragraph (a) of this section if:

(i) in case any of said Bonds are to be redeemed on any date prior to their maturity, the Authority shall have given to the Trustee, in form satisfactory to it, irrevocable instructions to give as provided in the Resolution notice of redemption on said date of such Bonds;

(ii) there shall have been deposited with the Trustee either Available Money in an amount which shall be sufficient, or Defeasance Securities purchased with Available Money the principal of and interest on which when due will provide money which, together with the Available Money, if any, deposited with the Trustee at the same time, shall be sufficient to pay when due the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due and to become due on said Bonds on and prior to the redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be;

(iii) in the event said Bonds are not by their terms subject to redemption within the next succeeding sixty (60) days, the Authority shall have given the Trustee, in form satisfactory to it, irrevocable instructions to give, as soon as practicable, by first class mail, postage prepaid, to the Holders of said Bonds at their last known addresses appearing on the registration books, and, if directed by the Authorized Officer of the Authority, by publication, at least twice, at an interval of not less than seven (7) days between publications, in an Authorized Newspaper, a notice to the Holders of such Bonds that the deposit required by clause (ii) above has been made with the Trustee and that said Bonds are deemed to have been paid in accordance with this section and stating such maturity or redemption date upon which money is to be available for the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, of and interest on said Bonds;

(iv) the Trustee shall have received an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that making provision pursuant to this subsection (b) for payment of any Bond that is a Tax Exempt Bond will not cause said Bond to be considered to have been "reissued" for purposes of Section 1001 of the Code;

(v) the Trustee shall have received the consent of the Bank in the case of Letter of Credit Secured Bonds for which amounts paid under the related Letter of Credit and to be reimbursed to the Bank are due and owing to the Bank;

(vi) the Bank shall receive an opinion of counsel that the defeasance of the Bonds will not adversely impact the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on the Bonds; and

(vii) the Trustee shall have received a Verification Report.

The Authority shall give written notice to the Trustee and each Rating Service of its selection of the Series and maturity the payment of which is to be made in accordance with this section. The Trustee shall select the Bonds of like Series and maturity payment of which shall be made in accordance with this section in the manner provided in the Resolution. Neither Defeasance Securities nor money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to this section nor principal or interest payments on any such Defeasance Securities shall be withdrawn or used for any purpose other than, and shall be held in trust for, the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, of and interest on said Bonds; provided, however, that any money received from such principal or interest payments on such Defeasance Securities deposited with the Trustee, if not then needed for such purpose, shall, to the extent practicable, be reinvested in Defeasance Securities maturing at times and in amounts sufficient to pay when due the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, of and interest to become due on said Bonds on and prior to such redemption date or maturity date of the Resolution, as the case may be; provided, further, that money and Defeasance Securities may be withdrawn and used by the Authority for any purpose upon (i) the simultaneous substitution therefor of either money in an amount which shall be sufficient, or Defeasance Securities the principal of and interest on which when due will provide money which without regard to reinvestment, together with the money, if any, held by or deposited with the Trustee at the same time, shall be sufficient to pay when due the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due and to become due on such Bonds on and prior to the redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be, and (ii) receipt by the Trustee of a letter or other written report of a firm of independent certified public accountants verifying the accuracy of the arithmetical computations which establish the adequacy of such money and Defeasance Securities for such purpose. Any income or interest earned by, or increment to, the investment of any such money so deposited, shall, to the extent certified by the Trustee to be in excess of the amounts required in the Resolution above to pay the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, of and interest on such Bonds, as realized, be paid by the Trustee as follows: first, to the Arbitrage Rebate Fund, the amount required to be deposited under the Resolution in accordance with the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority; second to each affected Bank pro rata to reimburse such Bank for any moneys advanced under the related Letter of Credit for which such Banks have not been reimbursed, third, to the Authority the amount certified by an Authorized Officer of the Authority to be then due or past due pursuant to a Loan Agreement for fees and expenses of the Authority or pursuant to any indemnity; and, then, the balance thereof to the Institute. Such securities so paid or delivered shall be released from any trust, pledge, lien, encumbrance or security interest created by the Resolution or by any Series Resolution or Loan Agreement.

For the purpose of determining whether Variable Interest Rate Bonds shall be deemed to have been paid prior to the maturity or redemption date thereof, as the case may be, in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, the interest to come due on such Variable Interest Rate Bonds on or prior to the maturity date or redemption date thereof, as the case may be, shall be calculated at the Maximum Interest Rate permitted by the terms thereof; *provided, however*, that if on any date, as a result of such Variable Interest Rate Bonds having borne interest at less than such Maximum Interest Rate for any period, the total amount of money and Defeasance Securities on deposit with the Trustee for the payment of interest on such Variable Interest Rate Bonds is in excess of the total amount which would have been required to be deposited with the Trustee on such date in respect of such Variable Interest Rate Bonds in order to satisfy clause (ii) of the second sentence of paragraph (b) of this section, the Trustee shall pay the amount of such excess as follows: first, to the Arbitrage Rebate Fund, the amount required to be deposited in the Resolution in accordance with the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority; second, to each affected Bank pro rata to reimburse such Bank for any moneys advanced under the Letter of Credit for which such Banks have not been reimbursed; third, to the Authority the amount certified by an Authorized Officer of the Authority to be then due or past due pursuant to a Loan Agreement for fees and expenses of the Authority or pursuant to any indemnity; and, then, the balance thereof to the Institute. Such securities so paid or delivered shall be released from any trust, pledge, lien, encumbrance or security interest created by the Resolution or by any Series Resolution or Loan Agreement.

For the purpose of determining whether an Option Bonds shall be deemed to have been paid in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, there shall be deposited with the Trustee Available Money in an amount which shall be sufficient to pay when due the maximum amount of principal of and premium, if any, and interest on such Bonds which could become payable to the Holders of such Bonds upon the exercise of any options provided to the Holders of such Bonds; *provided, however,* that if, at the time a deposit is made with the Trustee pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, the options originally exercisable by the Holder of an Option Bond are no longer exercisable, such Bond shall not be considered an Option Bond for purposes of this paragraph (d). If any portion of the money deposited with the Trustee for the payment of the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on Option Bonds is not required for such purpose, the Trustee shall, if requested by the Authority, pay the amount of such excess as follows: first, to the Arbitrage Rebate Fund, the amount required to be deposited under the Resolution in accordance with the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority; second to each affected Bank pro rata to reimburse such Bank for any moneys advanced under the related Letter of Credit for which such Banks have not been reimbursed; third, to the Authority the amount certified by an Authorized Officer of the Authority to be then due or past due pursuant to a Loan Agreement for fees and expenses of the Authority or pursuant to any indemnity; and, then, the balance thereof to the Institute. Such securities so paid or delivered shall be released from any trust, pledge, lien, encumbrance or security interest created by the Resolution or by any Series Resolution or Loan Agreement.

Anything in the Resolution to the contrary notwithstanding, any money held by the Trustee in trust for the payment and discharge of any of the Bonds of a Series or the interest thereon which remain unclaimed for one (1) year after the date when all of the Bonds of such Series have become due and payable, either at their stated maturity dates or by call for earlier redemption, if such money were held by the Trustee at such date, or for one (1) year after the date of deposit of such money if deposited with the Trustee after said date when all of the Bonds of such Series become due and payable, shall, at the written request of the Authority, be repaid by the Trustee to the Authority as its absolute property and free from trust, and the Trustee shall thereupon be released and discharged with respect to the Resolution and the Holders of Bonds shall look only to the Authority for the payment of such Bonds; *provided, however*, that, before being required to make any such payment to the Authority, the Trustee may, at the expense of the Authority, cause to be published in an Authorized Newspaper a notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date named in such notice, which date shall be not less than thirty (30) nor more than sixty (60) days after the date of publication of such notice, the balance of such money then unclaimed shall be returned to the Authority.

(Section 12.01)

Appendix E

FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

AGREEMENT TO PROVIDE CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

DORMITORY AUTHORITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK PRATT INSTITUTE REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2016

This AGREEMENT TO PROVIDE CONTINUING DISCLOSURE (the "Disclosure Agreement"), dated as of June 8, 2016, is executed and delivered by the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York (the "Issuer" or "DASNY"), Pratt Institute (the "Obligated Person"), The Bank of New York Mellon, solely in its capacity as Trustee (the "Trustee") and Digital Assurance Certification, L.L.C. ("DAC"), as exclusive Disclosure Dissemination Agent (the "Disclosure Dissemination Agent") for the benefit of the Holders (hereinafter defined) of the Bonds (hereinafter defined) and in order to provide certain continuing disclosure with respect to the Bonds in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as the same may be amended from time to time (the "Rule").

The services provided under this Disclosure Agreement solely relate to the execution of instructions received from the parties hereto through use of the DAC system and are not intended to constitute "advice" within the meaning of the United States Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the "Act"). DAC will not provide any advice or recommendation to the Issuer, the Obligated Person or anyone on the Issuer's or the Obligated Person's behalf regarding the "issuance of municipal securities" or any "municipal financial product" as defined in the Act and nothing in this Disclosure Agreement shall be interpreted to the contrary.

SECTION 1. <u>Definitions</u>. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Disclosure Agreement shall have the meaning assigned in the Rule or, to the extent not in conflict with the Rule, in the Resolution (hereinafter defined). The capitalized terms shall have the following meanings:

"Annual Filing Date" means the date, set in Sections 2(a) and 2(f), by which the Annual Report is to be filed with the MSRB.

"Annual Financial Information" means annual financial information as such term is used in paragraph (b)(5)(i) of the Rule and specified in Section 3(a) of this Disclosure Agreement.

"Annual Report" means an Annual Report described in and consistent with Section 3 of this Disclosure Agreement.

"Audited Financial Statements" means the financial statements (if any) of the Obligated Person for the prior fiscal year, certified by an independent auditor as prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles or otherwise, as such term is used in paragraph (b)(5)(i) of the Rule and specified in Section 3(b) of this Disclosure Agreement.

"Bonds" means the bonds as listed on the attached Exhibit A, with the 9-digit CUSIP numbers relating thereto.

"Certification" means a written certification of compliance signed by the Disclosure Representative stating that the Annual Report, Audited Financial Statements, Voluntary Financial Disclosure, Notice Event notice, Failure to File Event notice or Voluntary Event Disclosure delivered to the Disclosure Dissemination Agent is the Annual Report, Audited Financial Statements, Voluntary Financial Disclosure, Notice Event notice, Failure to File Event notice or Voluntary Event Disclosure required to be or voluntarily submitted to the MSRB under this Disclosure Agreement. A Certification shall accompany each such document submitted to the Disclosure Dissemination Agent by the Obligated Person and include the full name of the Bonds and the 9-digit CUSIP numbers for all Bonds to which the document applies.

"Disclosure Dissemination Agent" means Digital Assurance Certification, L.L.C., acting in its capacity as Disclosure Dissemination Agent hereunder, or any successor Disclosure Dissemination Agent designated in writing by the Issuer pursuant to Section 9 hereof.

"Disclosure Dissemination Agreement" means that agreement, dated January 31, 2005, as amended to the date hereof, by and between the Disclosure Dissemination Agent and the Issuer pursuant to which disclosure dissemination services are to be provided by the Disclosure Dissemination Agent.

"Disclosure Representative" means the chief financial officer of the Obligated Person or his or her designee, or such other person as the Obligated Person shall designate in writing to the Disclosure Dissemination Agent from time to time as the person responsible for providing Information to the Disclosure Dissemination Agent.

"Failure to File Event" means the Obligated Person's failure to file an Annual Report on or before the Annual Filing Date.

"Force Majeure Event" means: (i) acts of God, war or terrorist action; (ii) failure or shutdown of the Electronic Municipal Market Access System maintained by the MSRB; or (iii) to the extent beyond the Disclosure Dissemination Agent's reasonable control, interruptions in telecommunications or utilities services, failure, malfunction or error of any telecommunications, computer or other electrical, mechanical or technological application, service or system, computer virus, interruptions in Internet service or telephone service (including due to a virus, electrical delivery problem or similar occurrence) that affect Internet users generally, or in the local area in which the Disclosure Dissemination Agent or the MSRB is located, or acts of any government, regulatory or any other competent authority the effect of which is to prohibit the Disclosure Dissemination Agent from performance of its obligations under this Disclosure Agreement.

"Holder" means any person (a) having the power, directly or indirectly, to vote or consent with respect to, or to dispose of ownership of, any Bonds (including persons holding Bonds through nominees, depositories or other intermediaries) or (b) treated as the owner of any Bonds for federal income tax purposes.

"Information" means collectively, the Annual Reports, the Audited Financial Statements (if any), the Notice Event notices, the Failure to File Event notices, the Voluntary Event Disclosures and the Voluntary Financial Disclosures.

"Issuer" means the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York, as conduit issuer of the Bonds.

"MSRB" means the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board established pursuant to Section 15B(b)(1) of the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Notice Event" means any of the events enumerated in paragraph (b)(5)(i)(C) of the Rule and listed in Section 4(a) of this Disclosure Agreement.

"Obligated Person" means any person who is either generally or through an enterprise, fund, or account of such person committed by contract or other arrangement to support payment of all, or part of the obligations on the Bonds (other than providers of municipal bond insurance, letters of credit, or other liquidity facilities), as shown on Exhibit A.

"Official Statement" means that Official Statement prepared by the Issuer and the Obligated Person in connection with the Bonds, as listed on Exhibit A.

"Resolution" means DASNY's bond resolution(s) pursuant to which the Bonds were issued.

"Trustee" means The Bank of New York Mellon and its successors and assigns.

"Voluntary Event Disclosure" means information of the category specified in any of subsections (e)(vi)(1) through (e)(vi)(11) of Section 2 of this Disclosure Agreement that is accompanied by a Certification of the Disclosure Representative containing the information prescribed by Section 7(a) of this Disclosure Agreement.

"Voluntary Financial Disclosure" means information of the category specified in any of subsections (e)(vii)(1) through (e)(vii)(9) of Section 2 of this Disclosure Agreement that is accompanied by a Certification of the Disclosure Representative containing the information prescribed by Section 7(b) of this Disclosure Agreement.

SECTION 2. Provision of Annual Reports.

(a) The Obligated Person shall provide, annually, an electronic copy of the Annual Report and Certification to the Disclosure Dissemination Agent, together with a copy each for the Issuer and the Trustee, not later than 150 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Obligated Person (or any time thereafter following a Failure to File Event as described in this Section), commencing with the fiscal year ending June 30, 2016, such date and each anniversary thereof, the "Annual Filing Date." Promptly upon receipt of an electronic copy of the Annual Report and the Certification, the Disclosure Dissemination Agent shall provide the Annual

Report to the MSRB through its Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") System for municipal securities disclosures. The Annual Financial Information and Audited Financial Statements may be submitted as a single document or as separate documents comprising a package, and may cross-reference other information as provided in Section 3 of this Disclosure Agreement.

If on the fifteenth (15th) day prior to the Annual Filing Date, the Disclosure (b) Dissemination Agent has not received a copy of the Annual Report and Certification, the Disclosure Dissemination Agent shall contact the Disclosure Representative by telephone and in writing (which may be by e-mail), with a copy to the Issuer, to remind the Obligated Person of its undertaking to provide the Annual Report pursuant to Section 2(a). Upon such reminder, the Disclosure Representative shall, not later than two (2) business days prior to the Annual Filing Date, either: (i) provide the Disclosure Dissemination Agent with an electronic copy of the Annual Financial Information, Audited Financial Statements, if available, and unaudited financial statements, if audited financial statements are not available in accordance with subsection (d) below and the Certification, or (ii) instruct the Disclosure Dissemination Agent in writing, with a copy to the Issuer and the Trustee, that a Failure to File Event may occur, state the date by which the Annual Financial Information and Audited Financial Statements for such year are expected to be provided, and, at the election of the Obligated Person, instruct the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to send a notice to the MSRB in substantially the form attached as Exhibit B on the Annual Filing Date, accompanied by a cover sheet completed by the Disclosure Dissemination Agent in the form set forth in Exhibit C-1.

(c) If the Disclosure Dissemination Agent has not received an Annual Report and Certification by 6:00 p.m. Eastern time on the Annual Filing Date (or, if such Annual Filing Date falls on a Saturday, Sunday or holiday, then the first business day thereafter) for the Annual Report, a Failure to File Event shall have occurred and the Obligated Person hereby irrevocably directs the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to immediately send a notice to the MSRB in substantially the form attached as Exhibit B without reference to the anticipated filing date for the Annual Report, accompanied by a cover sheet completed by the Disclosure Dissemination Agent in the form set forth in Exhibit C-1.

(d) If Audited Financial Statements of the Obligated Person are prepared but not available prior to the Annual Filing Date, the Obligated Person shall provide unaudited financial statements for filing prior to the Annual Filing Date in accordance with Section 3(b) hereof and, when the Audited Financial Statements are available, provide in a timely manner an electronic copy to the Disclosure Dissemination Agent, accompanied by a Certification, together with a copy each for the Issuer and the Trustee, for filing with the MSRB.

- (e) The Disclosure Dissemination Agent shall:
 - (i) verify the filing specifications of the MSRB each year prior to the Annual Filing Date;
 - (ii) upon receipt, promptly file each Annual Report received under Section 2(a) and 2(b) with the MSRB;

- (iii) upon receipt, promptly file each Audited Financial Statement received under Section 2(d) with the MSRB;
- (iv) upon receipt, promptly file the text of each Notice Event received under Sections 4(a) and 4(b)(ii) with the MSRB, identifying the Notice Event as instructed pursuant to Section 4(a) or 4(b)(ii) (being any of the categories set forth below) when filing pursuant to the Section 4(c) of this Disclosure Agreement:
 - 1. Principal and interest payment delinquencies;
 - 2. Non-Payment related defaults, if material;
 - 3. Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
 - 4. Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
 - 5. Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
 - 6. Adverse tax opinions, IRS notices or events affecting the tax status of the securities;
 - 7. Modifications to rights of securities holders, if material;
 - 8. Bond calls, if material;
 - 9. Defeasances;
 - 10. Release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the securities, if material;
 - 11. Ratings changes;
 - 12. Tender offers;
 - 13. Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the Obligated Person;
 - 14. Merger, consolidation, or acquisition of the Obligated Person, if material; and
 - 15. Appointment of a successor or additional trustee, or the change of name of a trustee, if material;
- (v) upon receipt (or irrevocable direction pursuant to Section 2(c) of this Disclosure Agreement, as applicable), promptly file a completed copy of

Exhibit B to this Disclosure Agreement with the MSRB, identifying the filing as "Failure to provide annual financial information as required" when filing pursuant to Section 2(b)(ii) or Section 2(c) of this Disclosure Agreement;

- (vi) upon receipt, promptly file the text of each Voluntary Event Disclosure received under Section 7(a) with the MSRB, identifying the Voluntary Event Disclosure as instructed by the Issuer or the Obligated Person pursuant to Section 7(a) (being any of the categories set forth below) when filing pursuant to Section 7(a) of this Disclosure Agreement:
 - 1. "amendment to continuing disclosure undertaking;"
 - 2. "change in obligated person;"
 - 3. "notice to investors pursuant to bond documents;"
 - 4. "certain communications from the Internal Revenue Service;"
 - 5. "secondary market purchases;"
 - 6. "bid for auction rate or other securities;"
 - 7. "capital or other financing plan;"
 - 8. "litigation/enforcement action;"
 - 9. "change of tender agent, remarketing agent, or other on-going party;"
 - 10. "derivative or other similar transaction;" and
 - 11. "other event-based disclosures;"
- (vii) upon receipt, promptly file the text of each Voluntary Financial Disclosure received under Section 7(b) with the MSRB, identifying the Voluntary Financial Disclosure as instructed by the Issuer or the Obligated Person pursuant to Section 7(b) (being any of the categories set forth below) when filing pursuant to Section 7(b) of this Disclosure Agreement:
 - 1. "quarterly/monthly financial information;"
 - 2. "change in fiscal year/timing of annual disclosure;"
 - 3. "change in accounting standard;"

- 4. "interim/additional financial information/operating data;"
- 5. "budget;"
- 6. "investment/debt/financial policy;"
- 7. "information provided to rating agency, credit/liquidity provider or other third party;"
- 8. "consultant reports;" and
- 9. "other financial/operating data;"
- (viii) provide the Obligated Person and the Issuer evidence of the filings of each of the above when made, which shall be by means of the DAC system, for so long as DAC is the Disclosure Dissemination Agent under this Disclosure Agreement.

(f) The Obligated Person may adjust the Annual Filing Date upon change of its fiscal year by providing written notice of such change and the new Annual Filing Date to the Disclosure Dissemination Agent, the Issuer, the Trustee and the MSRB, provided that the period between the existing Annual Filing Date and new Annual Filing Date shall not exceed one year.

(g) Any Information received by the Disclosure Dissemination Agent before 6:00 p.m. Eastern time on any business day that it is required to file with the MSRB pursuant to the terms of this Disclosure Agreement and that is accompanied by a Certification and all other information required by the terms of this Disclosure Agreement will be filed by the Disclosure Dissemination Agent with the MSRB no later than 11:59 p.m. Eastern time on the same business day; provided, however, the Disclosure Dissemination Agent shall have no liability for any delay in filing with the MSRB if such delay is caused by a Force Majeure Event provided that the Disclosure Dissemination Agent uses reasonable efforts to make any such filing as soon as possible.

SECTION 3. Content of Annual Reports.

Each Annual Report shall contain:

Annual Financial Information with respect to the Obligated Person which shall (a) include operating data and financial information of the type included in the Official Statement for the Bonds as described in "PART 4-THE INSTITUTION" under the headings INFORMATION" "ANNUAL FINANCIAL "OPERATING and **STATEMENT** INFORMATION" relating to: (1) student admissions, similar to that set forth under the heading, "ADMISSIONS STATISTICS;" (2) student enrollment, similar to that set forth under the heading, "ENROLLMENT SUMMARY;" (3) tuition and other student charges, similar to that set forth under the heading, "TUITION AND OTHER STUDENT CHARGES;" (4) financial aid, similar to that set forth under the heading, "SOURCES OF UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIP AND GRANT AID;" (5) faculty, similar to that set forth under the heading,

"<u>Faculty</u>;" (6) *employee relations*, including material information about union contracts and, unless such information is included in the Audited Financial Statements, retirement plans; (7) *endowment and similar funds*, unless such information is included in the Audited Financial Statements; (8) *plant values*, unless such information is included in the Audited Financial Statements; and (9) *outstanding long-term indebtedness*, unless such information is included in the Audited Financial Statements; together with a narrative explanation as may be necessary to avoid misunderstanding regarding the presentation of such Annual Financial Information concerning the Obligated Person; and

(b) Audited Financial Statements prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") <u>or</u> alternate accounting principles as described in the Official Statement will be included in the Annual Report. If Audited Financial Statements are not available, the Obligated Person shall be in compliance under this Disclosure Agreement if unaudited financial statements, prepared in accordance with GAAP or alternate accounting principles as described in the Official Statement, are included in the Annual Report. Audited Financial Statements (if any) will be provided pursuant to Section 2(d).

Any or all of the items listed above may be included by specific reference from other documents, including official statements of debt issues with respect to which the Obligated Person is an "obligated person" (as defined by the Rule), which have been previously filed the Securities and Exchange Commission or available from the MSRB Internet Website. If the document incorporated by reference is a Final Official Statement, it must be available from the MSRB. The Obligated Person will clearly identify each such document so incorporated by reference.

Any Annual Financial Information containing modified operating data or financial information shall include an explanation, in narrative form, of such modifications.

SECTION 4. Reporting of Notice Events.

(a) The occurrence of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds constitutes a Notice Event:

- 1. Principal and interest payment delinquencies;
- 2. Non-payment related defaults, if material;
- 3. Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
- 4. Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
- 5. Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
- 6. Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices and determinations with respect to the tax status of the securities or other material events affecting the tax status of the securities;

- 7. Modification to rights of the security holders, if material;
- 8. Bond calls, if material;
- 9. Defeasances;
- 10. Release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material;
- 11. Rating changes;
- 12. Tender Offers;
- 13. Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the Obligated Person;

Note to subsection (a)(13) of this Section 4: For the purposes of the event described in subsection (a)(13) of this Section 4, the event is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for an Obligated Person in a proceeding under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Obligated Person, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Obligated Person.

- 14. The consummation of a merger, consolidation or acquisition involving the Obligated Person, or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Obligated Person, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; and
- 15. Appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material.

The Obligated Person shall, in a timely manner not in excess of ten business days after its occurrence, notify DASNY, the Trustee and the Disclosure Dissemination Agent in writing upon the occurrence of a Notice Event. Upon actual knowledge of the occurrence of a Notice Event, DASNY or the Trustee shall promptly notify the Obligated Person and also may notify the Disclosure Dissemination Agent in writing of the occurrence of such Notice Event. Each such notice shall instruct the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to report the occurrence pursuant to subsection (c) and shall be accompanied by a Certification. Such notice or Certification shall identify the Notice Event that has occurred (which shall be any of the categories set forth in Section 2(e)(iv) of this Disclosure Agreement), include the desired text of the disclosure, the

written authorization for the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to disseminate such information, and identify the desired date for the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to disseminate the information (provided that such date is not later than the tenth business day after the occurrence of the Notice Event).

The Disclosure Dissemination Agent is under no obligation to notify the Issuer, (b) the Obligated Person or the Disclosure Representative of an event that may constitute a Notice Event. In the event the Disclosure Dissemination Agent so notifies the Issuer, the Obligated Person or the Disclosure Representative, such notified party will within two business days of receipt of such notice (but in any event not later than the tenth business day after the occurrence of the Notice Event, if the Issuer or the Obligated Person determines that a Notice Event has occurred), instruct the Disclosure Dissemination Agent that (i) a Notice Event has not occurred and no filing is to be made or (ii) a Notice Event has occurred and the Disclosure Dissemination Agent is to report the occurrence pursuant to subsection (c) of this Section 4, together with a Certification. Such Certification shall identify the Notice Event that has occurred (which shall be any of the categories set forth in Section 2(e)(iv) of this Disclosure Agreement), include the text of the disclosure that the Issuer or the Obligated Person desires to make, contain the written authorization of the Issuer or the Obligated Person for the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to disseminate such information, and identify the date the Issuer or the Obligated Person desires for the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to disseminate the information (provided that such date is not later than the tenth business day after the occurrence of the Notice Event).

(c) If the Disclosure Dissemination Agent has been instructed as prescribed in subsection (a) or as prescribed in subsection (b) of this Section 4 to report the occurrence of a Notice Event, the Disclosure Dissemination Agent shall promptly file a notice of such occurrence with MSRB, in accordance with Section 2(e)(iv) hereof. This notice will be filed with a cover sheet completed by the Disclosure Dissemination Agent in the form set forth in Exhibit C-1.

SECTION 5. CUSIP Numbers.

Whenever providing information to the Disclosure Dissemination Agent, including but not limited to Annual Reports, documents incorporated by reference in the Annual Reports, Audited Financial Statements, Notice Event notices and Voluntary Event Disclosure, the Obligated Person shall indicate the full name of the Bonds and the 9-digit CUSIP numbers for the Bonds as to which the provided information relates.

SECTION 6. Additional Disclosure Obligations.

The Obligated Person acknowledges and understands that other state and federal laws, including but not limited to the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Rule 10b-5 promulgated under the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, may apply to the Obligated Person, and that the duties and responsibilities of the Disclosure Dissemination Agent under this Disclosure Agreement do not extend to providing legal advice regarding such laws. The Obligated Person acknowledges and understands that the duties of the Disclosure Dissemination Agent relate exclusively to execution of the mechanical tasks of disseminating information as described in this Disclosure Agreement.

SECTION 7. Voluntary Filing.

(a) The Issuer or the Obligated Person, with the prior approval of DASNY, may instruct the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to file Voluntary Event Disclosure with the MSRB from time to time pursuant to a Certification of the Disclosure Representative. Such Certification shall identify the Voluntary Event Disclosure (which shall be any of the categories set forth in Section 2(e)(vi) of this Disclosure Agreement), include the text of the disclosure that the Issuer or Obligated Person desires to make, contain the written authorization of the Issuer for the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to disseminate such information, if applicable, and identify the date the Issuer or Obligated Person desires for the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to disseminate the information. If the Disclosure Dissemination Agent has been instructed by the Issuer or Obligated Person as prescribed in this Section 7(a) to file a Voluntary Event Disclosure, the Disclosure Dissemination Agent may presume that the Obligated Person has obtained the prior approval of DASNY for such filing and shall promptly file such Voluntary Event Disclosure with the MSRB in accordance with Section 2(e)(vi) hereof. This notice will be filed with a cover sheet completed by the Disclosure Dissemination Agent in the form set forth in Exhibit C-2.

(b) The Issuer or Obligated Person, with the prior approval of DASNY, may instruct the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to file Voluntary Financial Disclosure with the MSRB from time to time pursuant to a Certification of the Disclosure Representative. Such Certification shall identify the Voluntary Financial Disclosure (which shall be any of the categories set forth in Section 2(e)(vii) of this Disclosure Agreement), include the desired text of the disclosure, contain the written authorization for the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to disseminate such information, if applicable, and identify the desired date for the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to disseminate the information. If the Disclosure Dissemination Agent has been instructed by the Issuer or Obligated Person as prescribed in this Section 7(b) to file a Voluntary Financial Disclosure Dissemination Agent may presume that the Obligated Person has obtained the prior approval of DASNY for such filing and shall promptly file such Voluntary Financial Disclosure with the MSRB in accordance with Section 2(e)(vii) hereof. This notice will be filed with a cover sheet completed by the Disclosure Dissemination Agent in the form set forth in Exhibit C-3.

(c) The parties hereto acknowledge that neither the Issuer nor the Obligated Person is obligated pursuant to the terms of this Disclosure Agreement to file any Voluntary Event Disclosure pursuant to Section 7(a) hereof or to file any Voluntary Financial Disclosure pursuant to Section 7(b) hereof.

(d) Nothing in this Disclosure Agreement shall be deemed to prevent the Obligated Person, with the approval of DASNY, from disseminating any other information through the Disclosure Dissemination Agent using the means of dissemination set forth in this Section 7, or including any other information in any Annual Report, Failure to File Event notice or Notice Event notice in addition to that which is specifically required by this Disclosure Agreement. If the Obligated Person chooses to include any information in any Annual Report, Failure to File Event, Failure to File Event notice or Notice Event notice in addition to that which is specifically required by this Disclosure Agreement or to file Voluntary Event Disclosure or Voluntary Financial Disclosure, the Obligated Person shall have no obligation under this Disclosure Agreement to update such

information or include it in any future Annual Report, Voluntary Financial Disclosure, Voluntary Event Disclosure, Failure to File Event Notice or Notice Event notice.

SECTION 8. Termination of Reporting Obligation.

The obligations of the Obligated Person and the Disclosure Dissemination Agent under this Disclosure Agreement shall terminate with respect to the Bonds upon the legal defeasance, prior redemption or payment in full of all of the Bonds, when the Obligated Person is no longer an Obligated Person with respect to the Bonds, or upon delivery by the Disclosure Representative to the Disclosure Dissemination Agent of an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel to the effect that continuing disclosure is no longer required.

SECTION 9. Disclosure Dissemination Agent.

The Issuer has appointed DAC as exclusive Disclosure Dissemination Agent under this Disclosure Agreement pursuant to the Disclosure Dissemination Agreement. The Issuer may, upon thirty days written notice to the Disclosure Dissemination Agent and the Trustee, replace or appoint a successor Disclosure Dissemination Agent. Upon termination of DAC's services as Disclosure Dissemination Agent, whether by notice of the Issuer or DAC, the Issuer agrees to appoint a successor Disclosure Dissemination Agent or, alternatively, agrees to assume all responsibilities of the Disclosure Dissemination Agent under this Disclosure Agreement for the benefit of the Holders of the Bonds. Notwithstanding any replacement or appointment of a successor, the Issuer shall remain liable until payment in full for any and all sums owed and payable to the Disclosure Dissemination Agent. The Disclosure Dissemination Agent may resign at any time by providing thirty days' prior written notice to the Issuer.

SECTION 10. Remedies in Event of Default.

In the event of a failure of the Obligated Person or the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to comply with any provision of this Disclosure Agreement, the Holders' rights to enforce the provisions of this Disclosure Agreement shall be limited solely to a right, by action in mandamus or for specific performance, to compel performance of the parties' obligation under this Disclosure Agreement. Any failure by a party to perform in accordance with this Disclosure Agreement shall not constitute a default on the Bonds or under any other document relating to the Bonds, and all rights and remedies shall be limited to those expressly stated herein.

SECTION 11. Duties, Immunities and Liabilities of Disclosure Dissemination Agent.

(a) The Disclosure Dissemination Agent shall have only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Disclosure Agreement. The Disclosure Dissemination Agent's obligation to deliver the information at the times and with the contents described herein shall be limited to the extent the Issuer or the Obligated Person has provided such information to the Disclosure Dissemination Agent as provided in this Disclosure Agreement. The Disclosure Dissemination Agent shall have no duty with respect to the content of any disclosures or notice made pursuant to the terms hereof. The Disclosure Dissemination Agent shall have no duty or obligation to review or verify any Information, or any other information, disclosures or notices provided to it by the Issuer or the Obligated Person and shall not be deemed to be acting in any fiduciary capacity for the Issuer, the Obligated Person, the Holders of the Bonds or any other party. The Disclosure Dissemination Agent shall have no responsibility for the Obligated Person's failure to report to the Disclosure Dissemination Agent a Notice Event or a duty to determine the materiality thereof. The Disclosure Dissemination Agent shall have no duty to determine or liability for failing to determine whether the Issuer or the Obligated Person has complied with this Disclosure Agreement. The Disclosure Dissemination Agent may conclusively rely upon certifications of the Issuer or the Obligated Person at all times.

THE OBLIGATED PERSON AGREES TO INDEMNIFY AND SAVE THE DISCLOSURE DISSEMINATION AGENT, THE ISSUER AND THE TRUSTEE AND THEIR RESPECTIVE OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, EMPLOYEES AND AGENTS, HARMLESS AGAINST ANY LOSS, EXPENSE AND LIABILITY WHICH THEY MAY INCUR ARISING OUT OF OR IN THE EXERCISE OR PERFORMANCE OF THEIR POWERS AND DUTIES HEREUNDER, INCLUDING THE COSTS AND EXPENSES (INCLUDING ATTORNEYS FEES) OF DEFENDING AGAINST ANY CLAIM OF LIABILITY, BUT EXCLUDING LOSSES, EXPENSES AND LIABILITIES DUE TO THE DISCLOSURE DISSEMINATION AGENT'S GROSS NEGLIGENCE OR WILLFUL MISCONDUCT AND THE TRUSTEE'S (AND ITS OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, EMPLOYEES AND AGENTS') NEGLIGENCE OR WILLFUL MISCONDUCT.

The obligations of the Obligated Person under this Section shall survive resignation or removal of the Disclosure Dissemination Agent and defeasance, redemption or payment of the Bonds.

(b) The Disclosure Dissemination Agent may, from time to time, consult with legal counsel (either in-house or external) of its own choosing in the event of any disagreement or controversy, or question or doubt as to the construction of any of the provisions hereof or its respective duties hereunder, and neither of them shall incur any liability and shall be fully protected in acting in good faith upon the advice of such legal counsel. The fees and expenses of such counsel shall be payable by the Obligated Person.

(c) All documents, reports, notices, statements, information and other materials provided to the MSRB under this Disclosure Agreement shall be provided in an electronic format through the EMMA System and accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB.

SECTION 12. No Issuer or Trustee Responsibility.

The Obligated Person and the Disclosure Dissemination Agent acknowledge that neither the Issuer nor the Trustee have undertaken any responsibility, and shall not be required to undertake any responsibility, with respect to any reports, notices or disclosures required by or provided pursuant to this Disclosure Agreement other than those notices required under Section 4(b) hereof, and shall have no liability to any person, including any Holder of the Bonds, with respect to any such reports, notices or disclosures other than those notices required under said Section 4(b). DASNY (as conduit issuer) is not, for purposes of and within the meaning of the Rule, (i) committed by contract or other arrangement to support payment of all, or part of, the obligations on the Bonds, or (ii) a person for whom annual financial information and notices of material events will be provided. The Trustee shall be indemnified and held harmless in connection with this Disclosure Agreement to the same extent provided in the Resolution for matters arising thereunder.

SECTION 13. Amendment; Waiver.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Disclosure Agreement, the Obligated Person, the Issuer, the Trustee and the Disclosure Dissemination Agent may amend this Disclosure Agreement and any provision of this Disclosure Agreement may be waived, if such amendment or waiver is supported by an opinion of counsel expert in federal securities laws acceptable to each of the Obligated Person, the Issuer, the Trustee and the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to the effect that such amendment or waiver does not materially impair the interests of Holders of the Bonds and would not, in and of itself, cause the undertakings herein to violate the Rule if such amendment or waiver had been effective on the date hereof but taking into account any subsequent change in or official interpretation of the Rule; provided none of the Obligated Person, the Issuer, the Trustee or the Disclosure Dissemination Agent shall be obligated to agree to any amendment modifying their respective duties or obligations without their consent thereto.

Notwithstanding the preceding paragraph, DASNY, the Obligated Person, the Trustee and the Disclosure Dissemination Agent shall have the right to amend this Disclosure Agreement for any of the following purposes:

(i) to comply with modifications to and interpretations of the provisions of the Rule as announced by the Securities and Exchange Commission from time to time;

(ii) to add or change a dissemination agent for the information required to be provided hereby and to make any necessary or desirable provisions with respect thereto;

(iii) to evidence the succession of another person to the Obligated Person, the Trustee or the Issuer and the assumption by any such successor of the covenants of the Obligated Person, the Trustee or the Issuer hereunder;

(iv) to add to the covenants of the Obligated Person, the Issuer or the Disclosure Dissemination Agent for the benefit of the Holders, or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Obligated Person, the Issuer or the Disclosure Dissemination Agent;

(v) for any purpose for which, and subject to the conditions pursuant to which, amendments may be made under the Rule, as amended or modified from time to time, or any formal authoritative interpretations thereof by the Securities and Exchange Commission.

SECTION 14. Beneficiaries.

This Disclosure Agreement shall inure solely to the benefit of the Obligated Person, the Issuer, the Trustee, the Disclosure Dissemination Agent, the underwriter, and the Holders from time to time of the Bonds, and shall create no rights in any other person or entity.

SECTION 15. Governing Law.

This Disclosure Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of New York (without regard to its conflicts of laws provisions).

SECTION 16. Counterparts.

This Disclosure Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

[remainder of page left intentionally blank]

The Disclosure Dissemination Agent, the Issuer, the Trustee and the Obligated Person have caused this Disclosure Agreement to be executed, on the date first written above, by their respective officers duly authorized.

DIGITAL ASSURANCE CERTIFICATION, L.L.C.,

as Disclosure Dissemination Agent

By:	
Name:	_
Title:	-

PRATT INSTITUTE, Obligated Person

By:	
Name:	
Title:	

DORMITORY AUTHORITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, Insuer

Issuer

By:			
Name:			
Title:			

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON,

solely in its capacity as Trustee

By:			
Name:			
Title:			

EXHIBIT A

NAME AND CUSIP NUMBERS OF BONDS

Name of Issuer:	Dormitory Authority of the State of New York
Obligated Person(s):	Pratt Institute
Name of Bond Issue:	Pratt Institute Revenue Bonds, Series 2016
Date of Issuance:	June 8, 2016
Date of Official Statement:	May 5, 2016

Maturity	<u>CUSIP No.</u>
July 1, 2017	64990BP64
July 1, 2018	64990BP72
July 1, 2019	64990BP80
July 1, 2020	64990BP98
July 1, 2021	64990BQ22
July 1, 2022	64990BQ30
July 1, 2023	64990BQ48
July 1, 2024	64990BQ55
July 1, 2025	64990BQ63
July 1, 2026	64990BQ71
July 1, 2027	64990BQ89
July 1, 2028	64990BQ97
July 1, 2029	64990BR21
July 1, 2030	64990BR39
July 1, 2031	64990BR47
July 1, 2034	64990BR88
July 1, 2036	64990BR54
July 1, 2039	64990BR62
July 1, 2046	64990BR70

EXHIBIT B

NOTICE TO MSRB OF FAILURE TO FILE ANNUAL REPORT

Name of Issuer:
Obligated Person(s):
Name of Bond Issue:
Date of Issuance:

Dormitory Authority of the State of New York Pratt Institute Pratt Institute Revenue Bonds, Series 2016 June 8, 2016

CUSIP Numbers:

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that the Obligated Person has not provided an Annual Report with respect to the above-named Bonds as required by the Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure, dated as of June 8, 2016, by and among the Obligated Person, the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York, as Issuer, The Bank of New York Mellon, as Trustee and Digital Assurance Certification, L.L.C., as Disclosure Dissemination Agent. The Obligated Person has notified the Disclosure Dissemination Agent that it anticipates that the Annual Report will be filed by _____.

Dated:_____

Digital Assurance Certification, L.L.C., as Disclosure Dissemination Agent, on behalf of the Obligated Person

cc: Issuer Obligated Person

EXHIBIT C-1 **EVENT NOTICE COVER SHEET**

This cover sheet and accompanying "event notice" will be sent to the MSRB, pursuant to Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12(b)(5)(i)(C) and (D).

Issuer's and Obligated Person's Names:

Issuer's Six-Digit CUSIP Number:

or Nine-Digit CUSIP Number(s) of the bonds to which this event notice relates:

Number of pages attached:

Description of Notice Events (Check One):

- "Principal and interest payment delinguencies;"
- "Non-Payment related defaults, if material;"
- "Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;" 3.
- 4 "Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;"
- "Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;" 5.
- "Adverse tax opinions, IRS notices or events affecting the tax status of the security;" 6.
- "Modifications to rights of securities holders, if material;" 7
- "Bond calls, if material;" 8.
- "Defeasances;" 9.
- 10. "Release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the securities, if material;"
- "Rating changes;" 11.
- "Tender offers;" 12.
- "Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the obligated person;" 13.____
- "Merger, consolidation, or acquisition of the obligated person, if material;" and 14.

15. _____ "Appointment of a successor or additional trustee, or the change of name of a trustee, if material."

Failure to provide annual financial information as required.

I hereby represent that I am authorized by the issuer or its agent to distribute this information publicly:

Signature:

Name: ______Title: _____

Digital Assurance Certification, L.L.C. 390 N. Orange Avenue Suite 1750 Orlando, FL 32801 407-515-1100

Date:

EXHIBIT C-2 VOLUNTARY EVENT DISCLOSURE COVER SHEET

This cover sheet and accompanying "voluntary event disclosure" will be sent to the MSRB, pursuant to the Continuing Disclosure Agreement dated as of June 8, 2016 by and among the Issuer, the Obligated Person, the Trustee and DAC.

Issuer's and Obligated Person's Names:

Issuer's Six-Digit CUSIP Number:

or Nine-Digit CUSIP Number(s) of the bonds to which this notice relates:

Number of pages attached:

Description of Voluntary Event Disclosure (Check One):

- "amendment to continuing disclosure undertaking;" 1._____
- 2.____"change in obligated person;"
- 3. "notice to investors pursuant to bond documents;"
- 4. "certain communications from the Internal Revenue Service;"
- 5. _____ "secondary market purchases;"
- 6._____"bid for auction rate or other securities;"

- 7. _____ "capital or other financing plan;"
 8. _____ "litigation/enforcement action;"
 9. _____ "change of tender agent, remarketing agent, or other on-going party;"
- 10. "derivative or other similar transaction;" and
- 11. "other event-based disclosures."

I hereby represent that I am authorized by the issuer or its agent to distribute this information publicly:

Signature:

 Name:
 ______Title:

Digital Assurance Certification, L.L.C. 390 N. Orange Avenue Suite 1750 Orlando, FL 32801 407-515-1100

Date:
EXHIBIT C-3 VOLUNTARY FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE COVER SHEET

This cover sheet and accompanying "voluntary financial disclosure" will be sent to the MSRB, pursuant to the Continuing Disclosure Agreement dated as of June 8, 2016 by and among the Issuer, the Obligated Person, the Trustee and DAC.

Issuer's and Obligated Person's Names:

Issuer's Six-Digit CUSIP Number:

or Nine-Digit CUSIP Number(s) of the bonds to which this notice relates:

Number of pages attached: _____

Description of Voluntary Financial Disclosure (Check One):

"quarterly/monthly financial information;"
"change in fiscal year/timing of annual disclosure;"

- 3. _____ "change in accounting standard;"
 4. _____ "interim/additional financial information/operating data;"

- 4. _____ intermi/additional information/operating data,
 5. _____ "budget;"
 6. _____ "investment/debt/financial policy;"
 7. _____ "information provided to rating agency, credit/liquidity provider or other third party;"
 8. _____ "consultant reports;" and
- 9. "other financial/operating data."

I hereby represent that I am authorized by the issuer or its agent to distribute this information publicly:

Signature:

Name: ______ Title: _____

Digital Assurance Certification, L.L.C. 390 N. Orange Avenue Suite 1750 Orlando, FL 32801 407-515-1100

Date:

Appendix F

FORM OF APPROVING OPINION OF CO-BOND COUNSEL

[Date of Issuance]

Dormitory Authority of the State of New York 515 Broadway Albany, New York 12207

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have examined a record of proceedings relating to the issuance of \$53,360,000 aggregate principal amount of Pratt Institute Revenue Bonds, Series 2016 (the "Series 2016 Bonds"), by the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York (the "Authority"), a body corporate and politic constituting a public benefit corporation of the State of New York, created and existing under and pursuant to the Constitution and statutes of the State of New York, including the Dormitory Authority Act, being Title 4 of Article 8 of the Public Authorities Law of the State of New York, as amended to the date hereof, including, without limitation, by the Healthcare Financing Consolidation Act, being Title 4-B of the Public Authorities Law of the State of New York, as amended to the date hereof (the "Act"). We have also examined such certificates, documents, records and matters of law as we have deemed necessary for the purpose of rendering the opinions hereinafter set forth.

The Series 2016 Bonds are issued under and pursuant to the Act, the Pratt Institute Revenue Bond Resolution of the Authority (the "Resolution"), the Series Resolution Authorizing Up To \$68,000,000 Pratt Institute Revenue Bonds, adopted April 13, 2016 (the "Series 2016 Resolution") and the Bond Series Certificate related to the Series 2016 Bonds (the "Bond Series Certificate"). The Resolution, the Series 2016 Resolution and the Bond Series Certificate are herein collectively called the "Resolutions." Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalized terms used herein have the respective meanings given to them in the Resolutions.

The Series 2016 Bonds are part of an issue of bonds of the Authority (the "Bonds") which the Authority has established and created under the terms of the Resolution and is authorized to issue from time to time for the purposes authorized by the Act and the Resolution, as then in effect, and without limitation as to amount, except as provided in the Resolutions or as may be limited by law. The Series 2016 Bonds are being issued for the purposes set forth in the Resolutions.

The Authority is authorized to issue Bonds, in addition to the Series 2016 Bonds, only upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Resolution and such Bonds, when issued, will with the Series 2009 Bonds be entitled to the benefit, protection and security of the provisions, covenants and agreements of the Resolution.

The Series 2016 Bonds are dated and bear interest from their date of delivery and mature on July 1, in each of the years in the respective principal amounts, and bear interest, payable January 1, 2017 and semiannually thereafter on each January 1 and July 1, at the respective rates per annum set forth below:

<u>Year</u>	Principal <u>Amount</u>	Interest Rate	Year	Principal <u>Amount</u>	Interest Rate
2017	\$1,090,000	4.000%	2027	\$1,970,000	5.000%
2018	1,280,000	4.000	2028	2,070,000	5.000
2019	1,335,000	5.000	2029	2,175,000	5.000
2020	1,400,000	5.000	2030	2,285,000	5.000
2021	1,475,000	5.000	2031	2,400,000	5.000
2022	1,545,000	5.000	2034	7,785,000	3.000
2023	1,625,000	5.000	2036	5,590,000	3.000
2024	1,705,000	5.000	2039	9,205,000	5.000
2025	1,795,000	5.000	2046	4,750,000	5.000
2026	1,880,000	5.000			

The Series 2016 Bonds are issuable in the form of fully registered Bonds in denominations of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof. The Series 2016 Bonds are numbered consecutively from one upward in order of issuance.

The Series 2016 Bonds are subject to redemption and optional purchase prior to maturity as provided in the Resolutions.

The Series 2016 Bonds are being issued to finance a loan by the Authority to Pratt Institute (the "Institute"). The Authority and the Institute have entered into a Loan Agreement, dated as of April 13, 2016 (the "Loan Agreement"), by which the Institute is required to make payments sufficient to pay, when due, the principal and Redemption Price of and interest on the Outstanding Series 2016 Bonds, as well as a part of the Authority's annual administrative expenditures and costs. All amounts payable under the Loan Agreement which are required to be paid to the Trustee under the Resolution and the Series 2016 Resolution for payment of the principal of Redemption Price of or interest on the Series 2016 Bonds have been pledged by the Authority for the benefit of the Holders of Outstanding Series 2016 Bonds.

We are of the opinion that:

1. The Authority is a body corporate and politic constituting a public benefit corporation of the State of New York, with the right and lawful authority and power to adopt the Resolutions and to issue the Bonds thereunder, including the Series 2016 Bonds.

2. The Series 2016 Resolution has been duly adopted in accordance with the provisions of the Resolution and is authorized and permitted by the Resolution. The Resolutions have each been duly and lawfully adopted by the Authority, are in full force and effect and are legal, valid and binding obligations of the Authority enforceable in accordance with their respective terms.

3. The Series 2016 Bonds have been duly and validly authorized and issued in accordance with the Constitution and statutes of the State of New York, including the Act, and in accordance with the Resolutions. The Series 2016 Bonds are legal, valid and binding special obligations of the Authority payable as provided in the Resolutions, are enforceable in accordance with their terms and the terms of the Resolutions and are entitled to the benefits of the Resolutions and the Act.

4. The Authority has the right and lawful authority and power to enter into the Loan Agreement and the Loan Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Authority and constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Authority enforceable in accordance with its terms.

5.* The Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code") sets forth certain requirements that must be met subsequent to the issuance and delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds for interest thereon to be and remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Noncompliance with such requirements could cause the interest on the Series 2016 Bonds to be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactive to the date of issue of the Series 2016 Bonds. Pursuant to the Series 2016 Resolution, the Loan Agreement and the Tax Certificate provided by the Authority and the Institute (the "Tax Certificate"), the Authority and the Institute have covenanted to comply with the applicable requirements of the Code in order to maintain the exclusion of the interest on the Series 2016 Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Code. In addition, the Authority and the Institute have made certain representations and certifications in the Series 2016 Resolution, the Loan Agreement and the Tax Certificate. We have not independently verified the accuracy of those certifications and representations.

Under existing law, assuming compliance with certain covenants described herein, and the accuracy of the aforementioned representations and certifications, interest on the Series 2016 Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Code. We are also of the opinion that such interest is not treated as a preference item in calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed under the Code with respect to

^{*} This opinion to be given by Nixon Peabody LLP only.

individuals and corporations. No opinion is expressed as to whether interest on any portion of the Series 2016 Bonds is excluded from the adjusted current earnings of certain corporations for purposes of computing the alternative minimum tax imposed on corporations.

We are further of the opinion that the excess of the principal amount of the Series 2016 Bonds maturing on July 1, 2034 and July 1, 2036 (collectively, the "Discount Bonds") over the price at which a substantial amount of such Discount Bonds of the same maturity was sold to the public (excluding bond houses, brokers, or similar persons or organizations acting in capacity of underwriters or wholesalers) constitutes original issue discount which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes to the same extent as interest on the Series 2016 Bonds. Further, such original issue discount accrues actuarially on a constant interest rate basis over the term of each Discount Bond and the basis of each Discount Bond acquired at such initial offering price by an initial purchaser thereof will be increased by the amount of such accrued original issue discount. The accrual of original issue discount may be taken into account as an increase in the amount of tax-exempt income for purposes of determining various other tax consequences of owning Discount Bonds, even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment.

6. Interest on the Series 2016 Bonds is exempt, by virtue of the Act, from personal income taxes of the State of New York and its political subdivisions, including The City of New York and the City of Yonkers.

The opinions contained in 2, 3 and 4 above are qualified to the extent that the enforceability of the Resolutions, the Series 2016 Bonds and the Loan Agreement may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, moratorium, reorganization or other laws affecting creditors' rights generally or as to the availability of any particular remedy.

Except as stated in 5 and 6 above, we express no opinion as to any other federal, state or local tax consequences of the ownership or disposition of the Series 2016 Bonds. Furthermore, we express no opinion as to any federal, state or local tax law consequences with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds, or the interest thereon, if any action is taken with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds or the proceeds thereof upon the advice or approval of other counsel.

In connection with the delivery of this opinion, we are not passing upon the authorization, execution and delivery of the Loan Agreement by the Institute. We have assumed the due authorization, execution and delivery of the Loan Agreement by the Institute.

Very truly yours,



Printed by: ImageMaster, LLC www.imagemaster.com